

# Lecture notes for Math 205A

Lenya Ryzhik\*

September 28, 2011

Essentially nothing found here is original except for a few mistakes and misprints here and there. These lecture notes are based on material from the following books: H. Royden "Real Analysis", L. Evans and R. Gariepy "Measure Theory and Fine Properties of Functions", J. Duoandikoetxea "Fourier Analysis", and M. Pinsky "Introduction to Fourier Analysis and Wavelets".

## 1 Basic measure theory

### 1.1 Definition of the Lebesgue Measure

The Lebesgue measure is a generalization of the length  $l(I)$  of an interval  $I = (a, b) \subset \mathbb{R}$ . We are looking for a function  $m : \mathcal{M} \rightarrow \mathbb{R}_+$  where  $\mathcal{M}$  is a collection of sets  $m$  in  $\mathbb{R}$  such that:

- (i)  $mE$  is defined for all subsets of  $\mathbb{R}$ , that is  $\mathcal{M} = 2^{\mathbb{R}}$ .
- (ii) For an interval  $I$  we have  $m(I) = l(I)$ .
- (iii) If the sets  $E_n$  are disjoint then  $m(\cup_n E_n) = \sum_n m(E_n)$ .
- (iv)  $m$  is translationally invariant, that is,  $m(E + x) = mE$  for all sets  $E \in \mathcal{M}$  and  $x \in \mathbb{R}$ .

The trouble is that such function does not exist, or, rather that for any such function  $m$  the measure of any interval is either equal to zero or infinity. Let us explain why this is so. We will do this for the interval  $[0, 1)$  but generalization to an arbitrary interval is straightforward. Given  $x, y \in [0, 1)$  define

$$x \oplus y = \begin{cases} x + y, & \text{if } x + y < 1, \\ x + y - 1, & \text{if } x + y \geq 1, \end{cases}$$

and for a set  $E \subseteq [0, 1)$  we set  $E \oplus y = \{x \in [0, 1) : x = e \oplus y \text{ for some } e \in E\}$ .

**Lemma 1.1** *Assume (i)-(iv) above. If  $E \subseteq [0, 1)$  is a set and  $y \in [0, 1)$ , then we have  $m(E \oplus y) = m(E)$ .*

---

\*Department of Mathematics, Stanford University, Stanford CA 94305; ryzhik@math.stanford.edu

**Proof.** Let  $E_1 = E \cap [0, 1 - y)$  and  $E_2 = E \cap [1 - y, 1)$ , then  $E_1$  and  $E_2$  are disjoint, and the same is true for  $E_1 \oplus y = E_1 + y$ , and  $E_2 \oplus y = E_2 + (y - 1)$ , so that

$$E \oplus y = (E_1 \oplus y) \cup (E_2 \oplus y).$$

In addition, we have

$$m(E \oplus y) = m(E_1 \oplus y) + m(E_2 \oplus y) = m(E_1 + y) + m(E_2 + (y - 1)) = m(E_1) + m(E_2) = m(E),$$

and we are done.  $\square$

Let us introduce an equivalence relation on  $[0, 1)$ :  $x \sim y$  if  $x - y \in \mathbb{Q}$ . Using axiom of choice we deduce existence of a set  $P$  which contains exactly one element from each equivalence class. Set  $P_j = P \oplus q_j$ , where  $q_j$  is the  $j$ -th rational number in  $[0, 1)$  (we write  $\mathbb{Q} \cap [0, 1) = \{q_1, q_2, \dots\}$ ). Note that the sets  $P_j$  are pairwise disjoint: if  $x \in P_i \cap P_j$ , then  $x = p_i \oplus q_i = p_j \oplus q_j$ , so  $p_j \sim p_i$  and thus  $p_i = p_j$ , and  $i = j$ , since  $P$  contains exactly one element from each equivalence class. On the other hand, we have

$$[0, 1) = \bigcup_{j=1}^{\infty} P_j,$$

and each  $P_i$  is a translation of  $P$  by  $q_i$ , hence  $m(P_i) = m(P)$  for all  $i$ , according to (iv). On the other hand, (iii) implies that

$$m([0, 1)) = m\left(\bigcup_{n=1}^{\infty} P_n\right) = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} m(P_n).$$

Thus, we have  $m([0, 1)) = 0$  if  $m(P) = 0$  or  $m([0, 1)) = +\infty$  if  $m(P) > 0$ . Therefore, if we want to keep generalization of the length of an interval not totally trivial we have to drop one of the requirements (i) - (iv), and the best candidate to do so is (i) since (ii)-(iv) come from physical considerations.

Let us now define the (outer) Lebesgue measure of a set on the real line.

**Definition 1.2** Let  $A$  be a subset of  $\mathbb{R}$ . Its outer Lebesgue measure  $m^*A = \inf \sum l(I_n)$  where the infimum is taken over all at most countable collections of open intervals  $\{I_n\}$  such that  $A \subseteq \bigcup_n I_n$ .

Note that we obviously have (i)  $m^*(\emptyset) = 0$ , and (ii) if  $A \subseteq B$  then  $m^*(A) \leq m^*(B)$ . The condition that  $I_n$  are open intervals is not so important for the definition of the Lebesgue measure but will be important for general measures later.

**Proposition 1.3** If  $I$  is an interval then  $m^*(I) = l(I)$ .

**Proof.** (1) If  $I$  is either an open, or a closed, or half-interval between points  $a$  and  $b$  then we have  $m^*(I) \leq l(a - \varepsilon, b + \varepsilon) = b - a + 2\varepsilon$  for all  $\varepsilon > 0$ . It follows that  $m^*(I) \leq b - a$ .

(2) On the other hand, to show that  $m^*([a, b]) \geq b - a$ , take a cover  $\{I_n\}$  of  $[a, b]$  by open intervals. We may choose a finite sub-cover  $\{J_j\}$ ,  $j = 1, \dots, N$  which still covers  $[a, b]$ . As  $I \subseteq \bigcup_{j=1}^N J_j$  we have  $\sum_{j=1}^N l(J_j) \geq b - a$ . Therefore,  $m^*[a, b] \geq b - a$  and thus, together with (1) we see that  $m^*([a, b]) = b - a$ .

(3) For an open interval  $(a, b)$  we simply write  $m^*(a, b) \geq m^*[a + \varepsilon, b - \varepsilon] \geq b - a - 2\varepsilon$  for all  $\varepsilon > 0$  and thus  $m^*(a, b) \geq b - a$ .  $\square$

**Proposition 1.4** *Let  $A_n$  be any collection of subsets of  $\mathbb{R}$ , then*

$$m^*(\cup A_n) \leq \sum_n m^*(A_n). \quad (1.1)$$

**Proof.** If  $m^*(A_j) = +\infty$  for some  $j$  then we are done. If  $m^*(A_j) < +\infty$  for all  $j \in \mathbb{N}$ , then for any  $\varepsilon > 0$  we may find a countable collection  $\{I_k^{(j)}\}$  of intervals such that  $A_j \subseteq \cup_k I_k^{(j)}$  and

$$\sum_{k=1}^{\infty} l(I_k^{(j)}) - \frac{\varepsilon}{2^j} \leq m^*(A_j) \leq \sum_{k=1}^{\infty} l(I_k^{(j)}).$$

Then we have

$$A := \bigcup_j A_j \subseteq \bigcup_{j,k} I_k^{(j)},$$

and so

$$m^*(A) \leq \sum_{j,k} l(I_k^{(j)}) \leq \sum_j \left( m^*(A_j) + \frac{\varepsilon}{2^j} \right) = \varepsilon + \sum_j m^*(A_j).$$

As this inequality holds for all  $\varepsilon > 0$ , (1.1) follows.  $\square$

**Corollary 1.5** *If  $A$  is a countable set then  $m^*(A) = 0$ .*

This follows immediately from Proposition 1.4 but, of course, an independent proof is a much better way to see this.

**Definition 1.6** *A set  $G$  is said to be  $\mathcal{G}_\delta$  if it is an intersection of a countable collection of open sets.*

**Proposition 1.7** (i) *Given any set  $A$  and any  $\varepsilon > 0$  there exists an open set  $O$  such that  $A \subseteq O$  and  $m^*(O) \leq m^*(A) + \varepsilon$ .*

(ii) *There exists a set  $G \in \mathcal{G}_\delta$  such that  $A \subseteq G$  and  $m^*(A) = m^*(G)$ .*

**Proof.** Part (i) follows immediately from the definition of  $m^*(A)$ . To show (ii) take open sets  $O_n$  which contain  $A$  such that

$$m^*(A) \geq m^*(O_n) - \frac{1}{n}$$

and set  $G = \bigcap_n O_n$ . Then  $G \in \mathcal{G}_\delta$ ,  $A \subseteq G$ , and

$$m^*(A) \leq m^*(G) \leq m^*(O_n) \leq m^*(A) + 1/n \text{ for all } n \in \mathbb{N},$$

hence  $m^*(A) = m^*(G)$ .  $\square$

## 1.2 A general definition of a measure

Recall that  $2^X$  is the collection of all subsets of set  $X$ .

**Definition 1.8** A mapping  $\mu^* : 2^X \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$  is an outer measure on a set  $X$  if

(i)  $\mu(\emptyset) = 0$ ,  $\mu(S) \geq 0$  for all  $S \subset X$ .

(ii)  $\mu^*(A) \leq \sum_{k=1}^{\infty} \mu^*(A_k)$  whenever  $A \subseteq \bigcup_{k=1}^{\infty} A_k$ .

The term "outer" in the above definition is not the best since we do not always assume that  $\mu^*$  comes from some covers by open sets but we will use it anyway.

**Definition 1.9** An outer measure  $\mu^*$  defined on a set  $X$  is finite if  $\mu^*(X) < +\infty$ .

**Definition 1.10** Let  $\mu^*$  be an outer measure on  $X$  and let  $A \subset X$  be a set. Then  $\mu^*|_A$ , a restriction of  $\mu^*$  to  $A$  is the outer measure defined by  $\mu^*|_A(B) = \mu^*(A \cap B)$  for  $B \subseteq X$ .

**Examples.** (1) The Lebesgue measure on  $\mathbb{R}$ .

(2) The counting measure: the measure  $\mu^\#(A)$  is equal to the number of elements in  $A$ .

(3) The delta measure on the real line: given a subset  $A \subseteq \mathbb{R}$ , we set  $\mu(A) = 1$  if  $0 \in A$  and  $\mu(A) = 0$  if  $0 \notin A$ .

### Measurable sets

Now, we have to restrict the class of sets for which we will define the notion of a measure (as opposed to the outer measure which is defined for all sets). The following definition is due to Caratheodory.

**Definition 1.11** A set  $A \subset X$  is  $\mu$ -measurable if for each set  $B \subset X$  we have

$$\mu^*(B) = \mu^*(A \cap B) + \mu^*(A^c \cap B).$$

It goes without saying that if  $A$  is a measurable set then so is its complement  $A^c$ .

Note that we always have

$$\mu^*(B) \leq \mu^*(A \cap B) + \mu^*(A^c \cap B)$$

so to check measurability of  $A$  we would need only to verify that

$$\mu^*(B) \geq \mu^*(A \cap B) + \mu^*(A^c \cap B)$$

for all sets  $B \subseteq X$ .

**Remark.** If  $A$  is a measurable set we will write  $\mu(A)$  instead of  $\mu^*(A)$ .

### Sets of measure zero

**Lemma 1.12** If  $\mu^*(E) = 0$  then the set  $E$  is measurable.

**Proof.** Let  $A \subset X$  be any set, then  $A \cap E \subset E$ , so

$$\mu^*(A \cap E) \leq \mu^*(E) = 0,$$

while  $A \cap E^c \subset A$  and thus

$$\mu^*(A) \geq \mu^*(A \cap E^c) = \mu^*(A \cap E^c) + 0 = \mu^*(A \cap E^c) + \mu^*(A \cap E),$$

and thus the set  $E$  is measurable.  $\square$

## Measurability of unions and intersections of measurable sets

**Lemma 1.13** *If the sets  $E_1$  and  $E_2$  are  $\mu$ -measurable then the set  $E_1 \cup E_2$  is also  $\mu$ -measurable.*

**Proof.** Let  $A$  be any set. First, as  $E_2$  is measurable, we have

$$\mu^*(A \cap E_1^c) = \mu^*((A \cap E_1^c) \cap E_2) + \mu^*((A \cap E_1^c) \cap E_2^c). \quad (1.2)$$

On the other hand, we have the set identity

$$A \cap (E_1 \cup E_2) = (A \cap E_1) \cup (A \cap E_1^c \cap E_2),$$

so that

$$\mu^*(A \cap (E_1 \cup E_2)) \leq \mu^*(A \cap E_1) + \mu^*(A \cap E_1^c \cap E_2). \quad (1.3)$$

Now, we use measurability of  $E_1$  together with (1.2):

$$\mu^*(A) = \mu^*(A \cap E_1) + \mu^*(A \cap E_1^c) = \mu^*(A \cap E_1) + \mu^*((A \cap E_1^c) \cap E_2) + \mu^*((A \cap E_1^c) \cap E_2^c).$$

We replace the first two terms on the right by the left side of (1.3):

$$\mu^*(A) \geq \mu^*(A \cap (E_1 \cup E_2)) + \mu^*((A \cap E_1^c) \cap E_2^c) = \mu^*(A \cap (E_1 \cup E_2)) + \mu^*((A \cap (E_1 \cup E_2)^c),$$

and thus  $E_1 \cup E_2$  is measurable.  $\square$

As a consequence, the intersection of two measurable sets  $E_1$  and  $E_2$  is measurable because its complement is:

$$(E_1 \cap E_2)^c = E_1^c \cup E_2^c,$$

as well as their difference:

$$E_1 \setminus E_2 = E_1 \cap E_2^c.$$

The next lemma applies to finite unions but will be useful below even when we consider countable unions.

**Lemma 1.14** *Let  $A$  be any set, and let  $E_1, \dots, E_n$  be a collection of pairwise disjoint  $\mu$ -measurable sets, then*

$$\mu^*(A \cap (\cup_{i=1}^n E_i)) = \sum_{i=1}^n \mu^*(A \cap E_i). \quad (1.4)$$

**Proof.** We prove this by induction. The case  $n = 1$  is trivial. Assume that (1.4) holds for  $n - 1$ , then, as  $E_n$  is measurable, we have

$$\begin{aligned} \mu^*(A \cap \cup_{i=1}^n E_i) &= \mu^*(A \cap (\cup_{i=1}^n E_i) \cap E_n) + \mu^*(A \cap (\cup_{i=1}^n E_i) \cap E_n^c) \\ &= \mu^*(A \cap E_n) + \mu^*(A \cap (\cup_{i=1}^{n-1} E_i)) = \sum_{i=1}^n \mu^*(A \cap E_i). \end{aligned}$$

The last equality above follows from the induction assumption while the second one uses pairwise disjointness of  $E_i$ .  $\square$

## The $\sigma$ -algebra of measurable sets

**Definition 1.15** A collection  $\mathcal{M}$  of sets is a  $\sigma$ -algebra if the following conditions hold:

- (0) The empty set  $\emptyset$  is in  $\mathcal{M}$ .
- (i) If  $A \in \mathcal{M}$  and  $B \in \mathcal{M}$  then  $A \cup B \in \mathcal{M}$ .
- (ii) If  $A \in \mathcal{M}$  then its complement  $A^c = \mathbb{R} \setminus A$  is also in  $\mathcal{M}$ .
- (iii) If  $A_1, A_2, \dots, A_n, \dots \in \mathcal{M}$  then  $\bigcup_{n=1}^{\infty} A_n \in \mathcal{M}$ .

A collection  $\mathcal{M}$  which satisfies only (0)-(ii) above is called an algebra of sets.

Note that (i) and (ii) imply that if  $A \in \mathcal{M}$  and  $B \in \mathcal{M}$  then  $A \cap B \in \mathcal{M}$  because of the identity  $(A \cap B)^c = A^c \cup B^c$ . The same is true for countable intersections.

**Theorem 1.16** Let  $\mu$  be an outer measure, then the collection  $\mathcal{M}$  of all  $\mu$ -measurable sets is a  $\sigma$ -algebra.

**Proof.** Let  $E$  be the union of countably many measurable sets  $E_j$ . Then so are the sets  $\tilde{E}_j$  defined inductively by  $\tilde{E}_1 = E_1$ , and

$$\tilde{E}_j = E_j \setminus \bigcup_{i < j} \tilde{E}_i.$$

Then the sets  $\tilde{E}_j$  are disjoint and their union is the same as that of  $E_j$ :

$$E = \bigcup_j E_j = \bigcup_j \tilde{E}_j.$$

Now, take any set  $A$  and set

$$F_n = \bigcup_{j=1}^n \tilde{E}_j \subset E.$$

The set  $F_n$  is measurable, and so

$$\mu^*(A) = \mu^*(A \cap F_n) + \mu^*(A \cap F_n^c) \geq \mu^*(A \cap F_n) + \mu^*(A \cap E^c).$$

As the sets  $\tilde{E}_j$  are disjoint, we may use Lemma 1.14 in the right side above:

$$\mu^*(A) \geq \sum_{j=1}^n \mu^*(A \cap \tilde{E}_j) + \mu^*(A \cap E^c).$$

As this is true for all  $n$  we may pass to the limit  $n \rightarrow +\infty$  to obtain

$$\mu^*(A) \geq \sum_{j=1}^{\infty} \mu^*(A \cap \tilde{E}_j) + \mu^*(A \cap E^c). \tag{1.5}$$

However, by sub-additivity we have

$$\mu^*(A \cap E) = \mu^*(A \cap (\cup_j \tilde{E}_j)) = \mu^*(\cup_j (A \cap E_j)) \leq \sum_{j=1}^{\infty} \mu^*(A \cap \tilde{E}_j).$$

Using this in (1.5) we get

$$\mu^*(A) \geq \mu^*(A \cap E) + \mu^*(A \cap E^c).$$

Therefore, the set  $E$  is measurable. As we already know that if  $A$  is a measurable set then so is  $A^c$ , it follows that  $\mathcal{M}$  is a  $\sigma$ -algebra.  $\square$

**Remark.** The restriction of  $\mu$  to the  $\sigma$ -algebra of measurable is called a measure. In the sequel we will freely use the word "measure" for an outer measure whether this causes confusion or not. We will denote by  $m$  the Lebesgue measure on the real line.

### Examples of measurable sets

**Lemma 1.17** *Any interval of the form  $(a, +\infty)$  is Lebesgue measurable.*

**Proof.** Let  $A$  be any subset of  $\mathbb{R}$  and set  $A_1 = A \cap (a, +\infty)$  and  $A_2 = A \cap (-\infty, a]$ . We need to verify that

$$m^*(A) \geq m^*(A_1) + m^*(A_2). \quad (1.6)$$

If  $m^*(A) = +\infty$  then there is nothing to do. If  $m^*(A) < +\infty$  then for any  $\varepsilon > 0$  there exists a countable collection of open intervals  $\{I_n\}$  so that  $A \subseteq \cup_n I_n$  and

$$m^*(A) + \varepsilon \geq \sum_n l(I_n).$$

Then we simply set  $I'_n = I_n \cap (a, \infty)$  and  $I''_n = (-\infty, a + \varepsilon/2^n)$  – this is to keep  $I''_n$  an open interval. Then we have

$$A_1 \subseteq \cup_n I'_n, \quad A_2 \subseteq \cup_n I''_n,$$

thus

$$m^*(A_1) \leq \sum_n l(I'_n), \quad m^*(A_2) \leq \sum_n l(I''_n).$$

It follows that

$$m^*(A_1) + m^*(A_2) \leq \sum_n [l(I'_n) + l(I''_n)] \leq \sum_n (l(I_n) + \varepsilon/2^n) \leq m^*(A) + 2\varepsilon.$$

As  $\varepsilon > 0$  is arbitrary, (1.6) follows.  $\square$

**Definition 1.18** *The Borel  $\sigma$ -algebra in  $\mathbb{R}^n$  is the smallest  $\sigma$ -algebra of  $\mathbb{R}^n$  which contains all open sets.*

**Corollary 1.19** *Every Borel set in  $\mathbb{R}$  is Lebesgue measurable.*

## Countable additivity

**Proposition 1.20** *Let  $\mu$  be a measure and let  $\{E_j\}$  be a collection of pairwise disjoint measurable sets, then*

$$\mu\left(\bigcup_{j=1}^{\infty} E_j\right) = \sum_{j=1}^{\infty} \mu(E_j).$$

**Proof.** First, sub-additivity implies that

$$\mu\left(\bigcup_{j=1}^{\infty} E_j\right) \leq \sum_{j=1}^{\infty} \mu(E_j).$$

Thus, what we need to establish is

$$\mu\left(\bigcup_{j=1}^{\infty} E_j\right) \geq \sum_{j=1}^{\infty} \mu(E_j). \quad (1.7)$$

However, if all  $E_j$  are measurable and pairwise disjoint, we have, according to Lemma 1.14, with  $A = X$ , the whole measure space, for any  $n \in \mathbb{N}$

$$\mu\left(\bigcup_{j=1}^{\infty} E_j\right) \geq \mu\left(\bigcup_{j=1}^n E_j\right) = \sum_{j=1}^n \mu(E_j)$$

As this is true for all  $n \in \mathbb{N}$ , (1.7) follows.  $\square$

## Limit of a nested sequence of sets

**Proposition 1.21** *Let the sets  $E_j$  be measurable,  $E_{n+1} \subseteq E_n$  for all  $n \geq 1$ , and  $\mu E_1 < +\infty$ , then*

$$\mu\left(\bigcap_{j=1}^{\infty} E_j\right) = \lim_{j \rightarrow +\infty} \mu(E_j). \quad (1.8)$$

**Proof.** Let  $E = \bigcap_{j=1}^{\infty} E_j$  and define the annuli  $F_i = E_i \setminus E_{i+1}$ . Then we have

$$E_1 \setminus E = \bigcup_{j=1}^{\infty} F_j,$$

and all sets  $F_j$  are disjoint. It follows from Proposition 1.20 that

$$\mu(E_1 \setminus E) = \sum_{j=1}^{\infty} \mu(F_j). \quad (1.9)$$

On the other hand, as  $E \subseteq E_1$  so that  $E_1 = (E_1 \setminus E) \cup E$ , the same proposition implies that  $\mu(E_1 \setminus E) = \mu(E_1) - \mu(E)$  and, similarly,  $\mu(F_j) = \mu(E_j) - \mu(E_{j+1})$ . Using this in (1.9) leads to

$$\begin{aligned} \mu(E_1) - \mu(E) &= \sum_{j=1}^{\infty} (\mu(E_j) - \mu(E_{j+1})) = \lim_{n \rightarrow +\infty} \sum_{j=1}^n (\mu(E_j) - \mu(E_{j+1})) \\ &= \lim_{n \rightarrow +\infty} (\mu(E_1) - \mu(E_{n+1})) = \mu(E_1) - \lim_{n \rightarrow +\infty} \mu(E_n). \end{aligned}$$

Now, (1.8) follows immediately.  $\square$

## Limit of an increasing sequence of sets

**Proposition 1.22** *Let the sets  $E_j$  be measurable,  $E_n \subseteq E_{n+1}$  for all  $n \geq 1$ , then*

$$\lim_{j \rightarrow +\infty} \mu(E_j) = \mu \left( \bigcup_{j=1}^{\infty} E_j \right). \quad (1.10)$$

**Proof.** Let us write

$$\mu(E_{k+1}) = \mu(E_1) + \sum_{j=1}^k (\mu(E_{j+1}) - \mu(E_j)) = \mu(E_1) + \sum_{j=1}^k \mu(E_{j+1} \setminus E_j). \quad (1.11)$$

We used in the last step the fact that  $E_j \subseteq E_{j+1}$ . Now, let  $k \rightarrow +\infty$  in (1.11) and use the fact that the sets  $E_{j+1} \setminus E_j$  are pairwise disjoint, together with countable additivity of  $\mu$  from Proposition 1.20

$$\lim_{k \rightarrow +\infty} \mu(E_k) = \mu(E_1) + \sum_{j=1}^{\infty} \mu(E_{j+1} \setminus E_j) = \mu \left( E_1 \cup \left( \bigcup_{j=1}^{\infty} (E_{j+1} \setminus E_j) \right) \right) = \mu \left( \bigcup_{j=1}^{\infty} E_j \right),$$

which is (1.10).  $\square$

**Exercise.** The set  $P$  defined after Lemma 1.1 is not measurable.

## 1.3 Regular, Borel and Radon measures on $\mathbb{R}^n$

**Definition 1.23** (i) *A measure  $\mu$  on  $\mathbb{R}^n$  is regular if for each set  $A \subseteq \mathbb{R}^n$  there exists a  $\mu$ -measurable set  $B$  such that  $A \subseteq B$  and  $\mu^*(A) = \mu(B)$ .*

(ii) *A measure  $\mu$  is Borel if every Borel set is  $\mu$ -measurable.*

(iii) *A measure  $\mu$  on  $\mathbb{R}^n$  is Borel regular if  $\mu$  is Borel and for each set  $A \subseteq \mathbb{R}^n$  there exists a Borel set  $B$  such that  $A \subseteq B$  and  $\mu^*(A) = \mu(B)$ .*

(iv) *A measure  $\mu$  is a Radon measure if  $\mu$  is Borel regular and  $\mu(K) < +\infty$  for each compact set  $K \subset \mathbb{R}^n$ .*

**Example.** 1. The Lebesgue measure is a Radon measure.

2.  $\delta$ -function is a Radon measure.

### Increasing sequences of sets

**Theorem 1.24** *Let  $\mu$  be a regular measure, and let  $A_1 \subseteq A_2 \subseteq \dots \subseteq A_n \subseteq \dots$  be an increasing sequence of sets which need not be measurable. Then*

$$\lim_{k \rightarrow \infty} \mu^*(A_k) = \mu^* \left( \bigcup_{k=1}^{\infty} A_k \right). \quad (1.12)$$

**Proof.** Since the measure  $\mu$  is regular, there exist measurable sets  $C_k$  such that  $A_k \subseteq C_k$  and  $\mu^*(A_k) = \mu(C_k)$ . Set

$$B_k = \bigcap_{j \geq k} C_j,$$

then  $A_k \subseteq B_k \subseteq B_{k+1}$  since for any  $j \geq k$  we have the inclusion  $A_k \subseteq A_j \subseteq C_j$ . Moreover, as  $\mu^*(A_k) = \mu(C_k) \geq \mu(B_k)$ , we have  $\mu^*(A_k) = \mu(B_k)$ . Let us pass to the limit, using Proposition 1.22 for the increasing sequence of measurable sets  $B_k$ :

$$\lim_{k \rightarrow \infty} \mu^*(A_k) = \lim_{k \rightarrow \infty} \mu(B_k) = \mu \left( \bigcup_{j=1}^{\infty} B_j \right) \geq \mu^* \left( \bigcup_{j=1}^{\infty} A_j \right).$$

On the other hand, we have the trivial inequality

$$\mu^*(A_k) \leq \mu^* \left( \bigcup_{j=1}^{\infty} A_j \right)$$

for each  $k \in \mathbb{N}$  and thus (1.12) holds.  $\square$

### Restriction of a regular Borel measure

Restriction of a regular Borel measure to a set of finite measure is a Radon measure:

**Theorem 1.25** *Let  $\mu$  be a regular Borel measure on  $\mathbb{R}^n$ . Suppose that the set  $A$  is  $\mu$ -measurable and  $\mu(A) < +\infty$ . Then the restriction  $\mu|_A$  is a Radon measure.*

**Proof.** Let  $\nu = \mu|_A$ , then clearly  $\nu(K) \leq \mu(A) < +\infty$  for any compact set  $K$ . If  $B$  is a Borel set and  $S$  is any set, then, as  $\mu$  is a Borel measure, and hence  $B$  is  $\mu$ -measurable, we have

$$\nu^*(S) = \mu^*(A \cap S) = \mu^*((A \cap S) \cap B) + \mu^*((A \cap S) \cap B^c) = \nu^*(S \cap B) + \nu^*(S \cap B^c).$$

Thus, any Borel set  $B$  is  $\nu$ -measurable, and measure  $\nu$  is Borel.

It remains to show that  $\nu$  is Borel regular. Since  $\mu$  is Borel regular, there exists a Borel set  $B$  such that  $A \subseteq B$  and  $\mu(A) = \mu(B) < +\infty$ . As both  $A$  and  $B$  are measurable, we have

$$\mu(B) = \mu(A) + \mu(B \setminus A),$$

and thus  $\mu(B \setminus A) = 0$ . Choose a set  $C \subseteq \mathbb{R}^n$ , then, since  $A$  is measurable,

$$\begin{aligned} \mu^*|_B(C) &= \mu^*(C \cap B) = \mu^*(C \cap B \cap A) + \mu^*(C \cap B \cap A^c) \\ &= \mu^*(C \cap B \cap A) + \mu^*(C \cap (B \setminus A)) \leq \mu^*(C \cap A) + \mu^*(B \setminus A) = \mu^*(C \cap A) = \mu^*|_A(C), \end{aligned}$$

and thus  $\mu^*|_B(C) = \mu^*|_A(C)$  for all sets  $C$ . Therefore, without loss of generality we may assume that  $A$  is a Borel set. If  $A$  is a Borel set, take any set  $C \subseteq \mathbb{R}^n$ . Then there exists a Borel set  $E$  such that  $\mu(E) = \mu^*(A \cap C)$  and  $A \cap C \subseteq E$ . Take the set  $D = E \cup (\mathbb{R}^n \setminus A)$ , then  $D$  is Borel (this is why we needed to reduce to the situation when  $A$  is a Borel set),  $C \subseteq D$  and

$$\nu(D) = \mu(D \cap A) = \mu(E \cap A) \leq \mu(E) = \mu^*(A \cap C) = \nu^*(C) \leq \nu(D).$$

As a consequence,  $\nu(D) = \nu^*(C)$  and thus  $\nu$  is Borel regular.  $\square$

## Approximation by open and closed sets

The following result is a generalization of the results on approximation of sets by open and closed sets for the Lebesgue measure. In particular, it shows that any Radon measure is both an "outer" and an "inner" measure in an intuitive sense, and can be constructed as an extension from the open sets.

**Theorem 1.26** *Let  $\mu$  be a Radon measure, then*

(i) *for each set  $A \subseteq \mathbb{R}^n$  we have*

$$\mu^*(A) = \inf \{ \mu(U) : A \subseteq U, U \text{ open} \}. \quad (1.13)$$

(ii) *for each  $\mu$ -measurable set  $A$  we have*

$$\mu(A) = \sup \{ \mu(K) : K \subseteq A, K \text{ compact} \}. \quad (1.14)$$

We begin with the following lemma which addresses the statement of the theorem for the Borel sets.

**Lemma 1.27** *Let  $\mu$  be a Borel measure and  $B$  be a Borel set.*

(i) *If  $\mu(B) < +\infty$  then for any  $\varepsilon > 0$  there exists a closed set  $C$  such that  $C \subseteq B$  and  $\mu(B \setminus C) < \varepsilon$ .*

(ii) *If  $\mu$  is Radon then for any  $\varepsilon > 0$  there exists an open set  $U$  such that  $B \subseteq U$  and  $\mu(U \setminus B) < \varepsilon$ .*

**Proof.** (i) Take a Borel set  $B$  with  $\mu(B) < +\infty$ , and define the restriction  $\nu = \mu|_B$ . As at the beginning of the proof of Theorem 1.25, we deduce that  $\nu$  is a Borel measure. In addition,  $\nu$  is a finite measure as  $\mu(B) < +\infty$ . Let  $\mathcal{F}$  be the collection of all  $\mu$ -measurable subsets  $A$  of  $\mathbb{R}^n$  such that for any  $\varepsilon > 0$  we can find a closed set  $C \subseteq A$  which is a subset of  $A$  and  $\nu(A \setminus C) < \varepsilon$ . Our goal is to show that  $B \in \mathcal{F}$ . To do this we define  $\mathcal{G}$  as the collection of all sets  $A$  such that both  $A \in \mathcal{F}$  and  $A^c \in \mathcal{F}$ . It is sufficient to show that

$$\mathcal{G} \text{ contains all open sets and is a } \sigma\text{-algebra.} \quad (1.15)$$

Then it would follow that  $\mathcal{G}$  contains all Borel sets, hence, in particular  $\mathcal{G}$  contains  $B$  and thus so does  $\mathcal{F}$ . Hence, we set out to prove (1.15).

**Step 1: Closed sets.** The first trivial observation is that  $\mathcal{F}$  contains all closed sets.

**Step 2: Infinite intersections.** Let us now show that if the sets  $A_j \in \mathcal{F}$  for all  $j = 1, 2, \dots$ , then so is their intersection:  $A = \bigcap_{j=1}^{\infty} A_j \in \mathcal{F}$ .

To show that, given  $\varepsilon > 0$ , using the fact that  $A_j \in \mathcal{F}$ , we choose the closed sets  $C_j \subseteq A_j$  so that

$$\nu(A_j \setminus C_j) < \frac{\varepsilon}{2^j}. \quad (1.16)$$

Then the closed set  $C = \bigcap_{j=1}^{\infty} C_j \subseteq A$  and, moreover,

$$\nu(A \setminus C) \leq \nu \left( \bigcup_{j=1}^{\infty} (A_j \setminus C_j) \right) \leq \sum_{j=1}^{\infty} \nu(A_j \setminus C_j) < \varepsilon.$$

Therefore, indeed,  $A \in \mathcal{F}$ .

**Step 3: Infinite unions.** Next, we establish that if the sets  $A_j \in \mathcal{F}$  for all  $j = 1, 2, \dots$ , then so is their union:  $A = \bigcup_{j=1}^{\infty} A_j \in \mathcal{F}$ .

Choose the sets  $C_j$  as in (1.16), then, as  $\nu(A) < +\infty$  we have, using Proposition 1.21,

$$\begin{aligned} \lim_{m \rightarrow +\infty} \nu(A \setminus (\bigcup_{j=1}^m C_j)) &= \nu(A \setminus \bigcup_{j=1}^{\infty} C_j) = \nu((\bigcup_{j=1}^{\infty} A_j) \setminus (\bigcup_{j=1}^{\infty} C_j)) \\ &\leq \nu \bigcup_{j=1}^{\infty} (A_j \setminus C_j) \leq \sum_{j=1}^{\infty} \nu(A_j \setminus C_j) < \varepsilon. \end{aligned}$$

Therefore, there exists  $m_0 \in \mathbb{N}$  so that

$$\nu(A \setminus (\bigcup_{j=1}^{m_0} C_j)) < \varepsilon,$$

and the set  $C = \bigcup_{j=1}^{m_0} C_j$  is closed.

**Step 4: collection  $\mathcal{G}$  contains all open sets.** If  $O$  is an open set then  $O^c$  is closed and thus  $O^c \in \mathcal{F}$  automatically by Step 1. But any open set can be written as a countable union of closed sets, hence by Step 3 collection  $\mathcal{F}$  contains all open sets, hence, in particular, our set  $O$ . Thus, both  $O$  and  $O^c$  are in  $\mathcal{F}$ , so  $O \in \mathcal{G}$ .

**Step 5:  $\mathcal{G}$  is a  $\sigma$ -algebra.** Obviously, if  $A \in \mathcal{G}$  then  $A^c \in \mathcal{G}$  as well. Therefore, we only need to check that if  $A_1, A_2, \dots, A_n, \dots \in \mathcal{G}$  then  $A = \bigcup_{j=1}^{\infty} A_j \in \mathcal{G}$ . But  $A \in \mathcal{F}$  by Step 3, while Step 2 implies that

$$A^c = \bigcap_{j=1}^{\infty} (A_j^c)$$

is in  $\mathcal{F}$  as well, and thus  $A \in \mathcal{G}$ .

Steps 1-5 imply that  $\mathcal{G}$  is  $\sigma$ -algebra containing all open sets, and hence  $\mathcal{G}$  contains all Borel sets and, in particular, it contains the set  $B$ .

(ii) Now, we prove the second part of Lemma 1.27. Let  $B$  be a Borel set and let  $U_m = U(0, m)$  be an open ball around  $x = 0$  of radius  $m$ . Then  $\mu(U_m \setminus B) < +\infty$  as  $\mu$  is Radon. We may then apply part (i) to the Borel set  $U_m \setminus B$  and find a closed set  $C_m \subseteq U_m \setminus B$  with

$$\mu((U_m \setminus B) \setminus C_m) < \frac{\varepsilon}{2^m}.$$

Then  $B \subseteq C_m^c$  and  $U_m \cap B \subseteq U_m \setminus C_m$ , so that

$$B = \bigcup_{m=1}^{\infty} (U_m \cap B) \subseteq \bigcup_{m=1}^{\infty} (U_m \setminus C_m) := U,$$

and

$$\mu(U \setminus B) = \mu \left( \left[ \bigcup_{m=1}^{\infty} (U_m \setminus C_m) \right] \setminus B \right) \leq \sum_{m=1}^{\infty} \mu((U_m \setminus C_m) \setminus B) < \varepsilon,$$

and we are done  $\square$ .

### Proof of Theorem 1.26

(i) We begin with the first part of the theorem. If  $\mu^*(A) = +\infty$  the statement is obvious, just take  $U = \mathbb{R}^n$ , so we assume that  $\mu(A) < +\infty$ . If  $A$  is a Borel set then (i) holds because of part (ii) of Lemma 1.27. If  $A$  is not a Borel set then, as  $\mu$  is a Borel regular measure there exists a Borel set  $B$  such that  $A \subseteq B$  and  $\mu^*(A) = \mu(B)$ . Then, once again we may apply part (ii) of Lemma 1.27 to see that

$$\begin{aligned} \inf \{ \mu(U) : A \subseteq U, U \text{ open} \} &\geq \mu^*(A) = \mu(B) = \inf \{ \mu(U) : B \subseteq U, U \text{ open} \} \\ &\geq \inf \{ \mu(U) : A \subseteq U, U \text{ open} \}, \end{aligned}$$

which implies (1.13).

(ii) Now, we prove (1.14). First, assume that  $A$  is a  $\mu$ -measurable set and  $\mu(A) < +\infty$ . Then the restriction  $\nu = \mu|_A$  is a Radon measure, as follows from Theorem 1.25, hence the already proved part (i) of the present Theorem applies to  $\nu$ . Fix  $\varepsilon > 0$ , then we apply (1.13) to the set  $A^c$ , with  $\nu(A^c) = 0$ , and find an open set  $U$  such that  $A^c \subseteq U$  and  $\nu(U) < \varepsilon$ . The set  $C = U^c$  is closed,  $C \subseteq A$  and

$$\mu(A \setminus C) = \nu(C^c) = \nu(U) < \varepsilon.$$

It follows that

$$\mu(A) = \sup \{ \mu(C) : C \subseteq A, C \text{ closed} \} \text{ if } \mu(A) < +\infty. \quad (1.17)$$

If  $A$  is  $\mu$ -measurable and  $\mu(A) = +\infty$  define the annuli  $D_k = \{x : k-1 \leq |x| < k\}$  and split

$$A = \bigcup_{k=1}^{\infty} (A \cap D_k).$$

Observe that

$$+\infty = \mu(A) = \sum_{k=1}^{\infty} \mu(A \cap D_k),$$

while  $\mu(A \cap D_k) < +\infty$  since  $\mu$  is a Radon measure. We can use (1.17) to find closed sets  $C_k \subseteq A \cap D_k$  such that

$$\mu((A \cap D_k) \setminus C_k) < \frac{1}{2^k},$$

and consider the closed sets  $G_n = \bigcup_{k=1}^n C_k$ . Note that, as all  $C_k$  are pairwise disjoint,

$$\mu(G_n) = \sum_{k=1}^n \mu(C_k) \geq \sum_{k=1}^n \left( \mu(A \cap D_k) - \frac{1}{2^k} \right). \quad (1.18)$$

As, by Proposition 1.22, we have

$$+\infty = \mu(A) = \lim_{n \rightarrow +\infty} \mu(\bigcup_{k=1}^n (A \cap D_k)) = \lim_{n \rightarrow +\infty} \sum_{k=1}^n (\mu(A \cap D_k)),$$

we deduce from (1.18) that  $\lim_{n \rightarrow +\infty} \mu(G_n) = +\infty = \mu(A)$ . Therefore, (1.17) actually holds also if  $\mu(A) = +\infty$ . What remains is to replace the word "closed" in (1.17) by "compact".

This is simple: if  $\mu(A) < +\infty$  given  $\varepsilon > 0$  take a closed set  $C \subseteq A$  such that  $\mu(C) > \mu(A) - \varepsilon$  and write  $C = \cup_{k=1}^{\infty} C_k$ , with  $C_k = C \cap \bar{U}(0, k)$ . Then each  $C_k$  is a compact set,  $C_k \subset A$ , and  $\mu(C) = \lim_{k \rightarrow +\infty} \mu(C_k)$  because of Proposition 1.22 again. Hence, there exists a positive integer  $k_0$  so that  $\mu(C_{k_0}) > \mu(A) - \varepsilon$ , and (1.14) follows. If  $\mu(A) = +\infty$  we can do the same procedure by first choosing closed sets  $C_n \subseteq A$  with  $\mu(C_n) > n$  for  $n \in \mathbb{N}$ , and then writing  $C_n = \cup_{k=1}^{\infty} C_{nk}$ , with compact sets  $C_{nk} = C_n \cap \bar{B}(0, k) \subset A$ . We finish by choosing  $k_n$  large enough so that  $\mu(C_n \cap \bar{B}(0, k_n)) > n$  and noticing that  $\mu(A) = +\infty = \sup_n \mu(C_{nk_n})$ .  $\square$

## 2 Measurable functions

### 2.1 Definition and basic properties

Recall that a function is continuous if pre-image of every open set is open. Measurable functions are defined in a similar spirit. We start with the following observation.

**Proposition 2.1** *Let  $f : \mathbb{R}^n \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$  be a real-valued function defined on a measurable set. Then the following are equivalent.*

- (i) *For any  $\alpha \in \mathbb{R}$  the set  $\{x : f(x) > \alpha\}$  is measurable,*
- (ii) *For any  $\alpha \in \mathbb{R}$  the set  $\{x : f(x) \geq \alpha\}$  is measurable,*
- (iii) *For any  $\alpha \in \mathbb{R}$  the set  $\{x : f(x) \leq \alpha\}$  is measurable,*
- (iv) *For any  $\alpha \in \mathbb{R}$  the set  $\{x : f(x) < \alpha\}$  is measurable.*

**Proof.** First, it is obvious that (i) and (iv) are equivalent, and so are (ii) and (iii). If we write

$$\{x : f(x) > \alpha\} = \bigcup_{n=1}^{\infty} \{x : f(x) \geq \alpha + 1/n\}$$

we see that (ii) implies (i), and, similarly, we get that (iv) implies (iii).  $\square$

This leads to the following, somewhat more general definition. Let  $X$  be a set,  $Y$  a topological space and assume that  $\mu$  is a measure on  $X$ .

**Definition 2.2** *A function  $f : X \rightarrow Y$  is  $\mu$ -measurable if for each open set  $U \subseteq Y$ , the pre-image  $f^{-1}(U)$  is  $\mu$ -measurable.*

For real-valued functions it suffices to check that pre-images of the half intervals  $(\alpha, +\infty)$  are all open in order to establish measurability of a function.

The next proposition gives some basic properties of measurable functions which are neither surprising nor particularly amusing.

**Proposition 2.3** *If  $f, g : X \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$  are measurable functions and  $c \in \mathbb{R}$  is a real number then the following functions are also measurable:  $cf$ ,  $f + c$ ,  $f + g$ ,  $f - g$  and  $fg$ .*

**Proof.** (1) To see that  $f + c$  is measurable we simply note that

$$\{x : f(x) + c < \alpha\} = \{x : f(x) < \alpha - c\}.$$

(2) For measurability of  $cf$  with  $c > 0$  we observe that  $\{x : cf(x) < \alpha\} = \{x : f(x) < \alpha/c\}$ , and the case  $c \leq 0$  is not very different.

(3) To show that  $f + g$  is measurable we decompose

$$\{x : f(x) + g(x) < \alpha\} = \bigcup_{r \in \mathbb{Q}} [\{x : f(x) < \alpha - r\} \cap \{x : g(x) < r\}].$$

(4) The function  $f^2(x)$  is measurable because for  $\alpha \geq 0$  we have

$$\{x : f^2(x) > \alpha\} = \{x : f(x) > \sqrt{\alpha}\} \cup \{x : f(x) < -\sqrt{\alpha}\},$$

and the case  $\alpha < 0$  is not that difficult.

(5) Finally, the product  $fg$  is measurable because

$$f(x)g(x) = \frac{(f+g)^2 - (f-g)^2}{4},$$

and the right side is measurable by (1)-(4) shown above.  $\square$

The next theorem is certainly not true in the world of continuous functions: point-wise limits of continuous functions may be quite discontinuous but limits of measurable functions are measurable:

**Theorem 2.4** *If the functions  $f_1, f_2, \dots, f_n, \dots$  are all measurable then so are*

$$g_n(x) = \sup_{1 \leq j \leq n} f_j(x), \quad q_n(x) = \inf_{1 \leq j \leq n} f_j(x), \quad g(x) = \sup_n f_n(x), \quad q(x) = \inf_n f_n(x),$$

as well as

$$s(x) = \limsup_{n \rightarrow \infty} f_n(x) \quad \text{and} \quad w(x) = \liminf_{n \rightarrow \infty} f_n(x).$$

**Proof.** For  $g_n(x)$  and  $g(x)$  we can write

$$\{g_n(x) > \alpha\} = \bigcup_{j=1}^n \{f_j(x) > \alpha\}, \quad \{g(x) > \alpha\} = \bigcup_{j=1}^{\infty} \{f_j(x) > \alpha\},$$

which shows that  $g_n(x)$  and  $g(x)$  are both measurable, and  $q_n(x)$  and  $q(x)$  are measurable for a similar reason. Now, for  $s(x)$  we use the representation

$$s(x) = \limsup_{n \rightarrow \infty} f_n(x) = \inf_n \left( \sup_{k \geq n} f_k(x) \right),$$

and see that  $s(x)$  is measurable by what we have just proved. The function  $w(x)$  is measurable for a similar reason.  $\square$

The next result gives a very convenient representation of a positive function as a sum of simple functions. We denote by  $\chi_A$  the characteristic function of a set  $A$ :

$$\chi_A(x) = \begin{cases} 0, & \text{if } x \notin A, \\ 1, & \text{if } x \in A. \end{cases}$$

**Definition 2.5** A measurable function  $f(x)$  is simple if it takes at most countably many values.

**Theorem 2.6** Let a non-negative function  $f$  be  $\mu$ -measurable. Then there exist  $\mu$ -measurable sets  $A_k$  such that

$$f(x) = \sum_{k=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{k} \chi_{A_k}(x). \quad (2.1)$$

**Proof.** Set

$$A_1 = \{x : f(x) \geq 1\}$$

and continue inductively by setting

$$A_k = \left\{ x : f(x) \geq \frac{1}{k} + \sum_{j=1}^{k-1} \frac{1}{j} \chi_{A_j}(x) \right\}.$$

Clearly, we have, for all  $k$ :

$$f(x) \geq \sum_{j=1}^k \frac{1}{j} \chi_{A_j}(x),$$

and thus

$$f(x) \geq \sum_{k=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{k} \chi_{A_k}(x). \quad (2.2)$$

If  $f(x) = +\infty$  then  $x \in A_k$  for all  $k$ , hence

$$f(x) = \sum_{k=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{k} \chi_{A_k}(x) \text{ if } f(x) = +\infty.$$

On the other hand, (2.2) implies that if  $f(x) < +\infty$  then  $x \notin A_k$  for infinitely many  $k$ , which means that

$$\sum_{j=1}^{k-1} \frac{1}{j} \chi_{A_j}(x) \leq f(x) \leq \frac{1}{k} + \sum_{j=1}^{k-1} \frac{1}{j} \chi_{A_j}(x)$$

for infinitely many  $k$ . This implies that (2.1) holds also for the points where  $f(x) < +\infty$ .  $\square$

**Remark.** Note that this proof works with  $1/k$  replaced by any non-negative sequence  $a_k \geq 0$  such that both  $a_k \rightarrow 0$  as  $k \rightarrow +\infty$  and  $\sum_{k=1}^{\infty} a_k = +\infty$ .

## 2.2 Lusin's and Egorov's theorems

Lusin's theorem says, roughly speaking, that any measurable function coincides with a continuous function on a set of large measure. The catch is that you do not have a control of the structure of the set where the two functions coincide. For instance, the Dirichlet function which is equal to one at irrational numbers and to zero at rational ones coincides with the function equal identically to one on the set of irrational numbers which has full measure but lots of holes.

## Extension of a continuous function

As a preliminary tool, which is useful in itself we prove the following extension theorem. Generally, extension theorems deal with extending "good" functions from a set to a larger set preserving "goodness" of the function. The following is just one example of such result.

**Theorem 2.7** *Let  $K \subseteq \mathbb{R}^n$  be a compact set and  $f : K \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^m$  be continuous. Then there exists a continuous mapping  $\bar{f} : \mathbb{R}^n \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^m$  such that  $\bar{f}(x) = f(x)$  for all  $x \in K$ , and  $|\bar{f}(x)| \leq \sup_{y \in K} |f(y)|$  for all  $x \in \mathbb{R}^n$ .*

**Proof.** The proof is very explicit. We take  $m = 1$  but generalization to  $m > 1$  is immediate. Let  $U = K^c$  be the complement of  $K$ . Given  $x \in U$  and  $s \in K$  set

$$u_s(x) = \max \left\{ 2 - \frac{|x - s|}{\text{dist}(x, K)}, 0 \right\}.$$

For each  $s \in K$  fixed the function  $u_s(x)$  is continuous in  $x \in U$ ,  $0 \leq u_s(x) \leq 1$  and  $u_s(x) = 0$  if  $|x - s| \geq 2\text{dist}(x, K)$  which happens when  $x$  is "close" to  $K$ . On the other hand, for a fixed  $x$  close to  $\partial K$  the function  $u_s(x)$  vanishes for  $s$  which are far from  $s_x$  which realizes the distance from  $x$  to  $K$ . When  $x$  is "far" from  $K$ ,  $u_s(x)$  is close to 1, that is,  $u_s(x) \rightarrow 1$  as  $|x| \rightarrow +\infty$ .

Now, take a dense set  $\{s_j\}$  in  $K$  and for  $x \in U$  define an averaged cut-off

$$\sigma(x) = \sum_{j=1}^{\infty} \frac{u_{s_j}(x)}{2^j}.$$

Note that for  $x \in U$  the function  $\sigma(x)$  is continuous because  $u_{s_j}(x)$  are continuous and by the Weierstrass test. Moreover, for any  $x \in U$  there exists  $s_{j_0}$  such that  $|x - s_{j_0}| \leq 2\text{dist}(x, K)$  since  $\{s_j\}$  are dense. Therefore,  $u_{s_{j_0}}(x) > 0$  and thus  $\sigma(x) > 0$  for all  $x \in U$ . Let us also set normalized weights of each point  $s_j$

$$v_j(x) = \frac{2^{-j} u_{s_j}(x)}{\sigma(x)}.$$

Note that

$$\sum_{j=1}^{\infty} v_j(x) \equiv 1 \tag{2.3}$$

for all  $x \in U$ . Finally, we define the extension of  $f(x)$  to all of  $\mathbb{R}^n$  by

$$\bar{f}(x) = \begin{cases} f(x), & x \in K, \\ \sum_{j=1}^{\infty} v_j(x) f(s_j), & x \in U = \mathbb{R}^n \setminus K. \end{cases} \tag{2.4}$$

The idea is that for  $x$  "far" from the boundary of  $K$  the extension is not very difficult, the problem is with  $x$  close to  $\partial K$  and for those  $x$  the function  $\bar{f}(x)$  is defined as a weighted average of  $f(s_j)$  with the bigger weight going to  $s_j$  which are close to  $x$ .

Let us check that  $\bar{f}(x)$  is continuous. The series in (2.4) for  $x \in U$  converges uniformly because  $0 \leq u_{s_j}(x) \leq 1$ , the function  $\sigma(x)$  is continuous and  $|f(s_j)| \leq M$  since  $f$  is a continuous function,  $s_j \in K$ , and the set  $K$  is compact. As each individual term  $f(s_j)v_j(x)$  is

a continuous function, the uniform convergence of the series implies that  $\bar{f}(x)$  is continuous at  $x \in U$ .

Now, let us show that for each  $x \in K$  we have  $f(x) = \lim_{y \rightarrow x} \bar{f}(y)$ . Given  $\varepsilon > 0$  use uniform continuity of the function  $f$  on the compact set  $K$  to choose  $\delta > 0$  so that  $|f(x) - f(x')| < \varepsilon$  as soon as  $|x - x'| < \delta$  and  $x, x' \in K$ . Consider  $y \in U$  such that  $|y - x| < \delta/4$ . Then if  $|x - s_k| \geq \delta$  we have

$$\delta \leq |x - s_k| \leq |x - y| + |y - s_k|,$$

thus

$$|y - s_k| \geq \frac{3\delta}{4} \geq 2|x - y|,$$

and hence  $u_{s_k}(y) = v_k(y) = 0$  for such  $s_k$ . Therefore, we have  $|f(x) - f(s_k)| < \varepsilon$  for all  $s_k$  such that  $v_k(y) \neq 0$ , and we may simply estimate, using (2.3):

$$|\bar{f}(y) - f(x)| = \left| \sum_{k=1}^{\infty} v_k(y)f(s_k) - \sum_{k=1}^{\infty} v_k(y)f(x) \right| \leq \sum_{k=1}^{\infty} v_k(y)|f(x) - f(s_k)| < \varepsilon.$$

Therefore, the function  $\bar{f}(x)$  is continuous everywhere. The claim that  $|\bar{f}(x)| \leq \sup_{y \in K} |\bar{f}(y)|$  for all  $x \in \mathbb{R}^n$  follows immediately from the definition of  $\bar{f}(x)$  and (2.3).  $\square$

## Lusin's Theorem

Lusin's theorem says that every measurable function coincides with a continuous function on an arbitrarily large set.

**Theorem 2.8** *Let  $\mu$  be a Borel regular measure on  $\mathbb{R}^n$  and let  $f : \mathbb{R}^n \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^m$  be  $\mu$ -measurable. Assume  $A \subset \mathbb{R}^n$  is a  $\mu$ -measurable set with  $\mu(A) < +\infty$ . For any  $\varepsilon > 0$  there exists a compact set  $K_\varepsilon \subseteq A$  such that  $\mu(A \setminus K_\varepsilon) < \varepsilon$  and the restriction of the function  $f$  to the compact set  $K_\varepsilon$  is continuous.*

**Proof.** As usual, it is sufficient to prove this for  $m = 1$ . We will construct a compact set  $K_\varepsilon$  on which  $f(x)$  is a limit of a uniformly converging sequence of continuous functions and is therefore itself continuous on  $K_\varepsilon$ . To this end for each  $p \in \mathbb{N}$  take half-open intervals  $B_{pj} = [j/2^p, (j+1)/2^p)$ ,  $j \in \mathbb{Z}$  and define the pre-images  $A_{pj} = A \cap (f^{-1}(B_{pj}))$ . The sets  $A_{pj}$  are  $\mu$ -measurable and  $A = \bigcup_{j=1}^{\infty} A_{pj}$  for each  $p$  fixed. Let  $\nu = \mu|_A$  be the restriction of  $\mu$  to the set  $A$ , then  $\nu$  is a Radon measure so there exists a compact set  $K_{pj} \subseteq A_{pj}$  such that

$$\nu(A_{pj} \setminus K_{pj}) < \frac{\varepsilon}{2^{p+j}},$$

and thus

$$\mu\left(A \setminus \bigcup_{j=1}^{\infty} K_{pj}\right) < \frac{\varepsilon}{2^p}.$$

Now, we choose  $N(p)$  so that

$$\mu\left(A \setminus \bigcup_{j=1}^{N(p)} K_{pj}\right) < \frac{\varepsilon}{2^p}$$

and set  $D_p = \cup_{j=1}^{N(p)} K_{pj}$ . Then the set  $D_p$  is compact. For each  $p$  and  $j$  define the function  $g_p(x) = j/2^p$  for  $x \in K_{pj}$ ,  $1 \leq j \leq N(p)$ . As the compact sets  $K_{pj}$  are pairwise disjoint, they are all a finite distance apart and thus the function  $g_p(x)$  is continuous on the set  $D_p$  and, moreover, we have

$$|f(x) - g_p(x)| < \frac{1}{2^p} \text{ for all } x \in D_p. \quad (2.5)$$

Finally, set  $K_\varepsilon = \cap_{p=1}^{\infty} D_p$ . Then the set  $K_\varepsilon$  (which depends on  $\varepsilon$  through the original choice of the sets  $K_{pj}$ ) is compact, and

$$\mu(A \setminus K) \leq \sum_{p=1}^{\infty} \mu(A \setminus D_p) < \varepsilon.$$

Moreover, (2.5) implies that the sequence  $g_p(x)$  converges uniformly to the function  $f(x)$  on  $K_\varepsilon$  and thus  $f$  is continuous on the set  $K_\varepsilon$ .  $\square$

A direct consequence of Theorems 2.7 and 2.8 is the following.

**Corollary 2.9** *Let  $\mu$  and  $A$  be as in Lusin's theorem. Then there exists a continuous function  $\bar{f} : \mathbb{R}^n \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^m$  such that  $\mu\{x \in A : f(x) \neq \bar{f}(x)\} < \varepsilon$ .*

We note that if  $f(x)$  is a bounded function:  $|f(x)| \leq M$ , then  $\bar{f}(x)$  can be chosen so that  $|\bar{f}(x)| \leq M$  as well – this follows from the last statement in Theorem 2.7.

## Egorov's theorem

Egorov's theorem shows that a point-wise converging sequence converges uniformly except maybe on a small set.

**Theorem 2.10** *Let  $\mu$  be a measure on  $\mathbb{R}^n$  and let the functions  $f_k : \mathbb{R}^n \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$  be  $\mu$ -measurable. Assume that the set  $A$  is  $\mu$ -measurable with  $\mu(A) < +\infty$  and  $f_k \rightarrow g$  almost everywhere on  $A$ . Then for any  $\varepsilon > 0$  there exists a  $\mu$ -measurable set  $B_\varepsilon$  such that (i)  $\mu(A \setminus B_\varepsilon) < \varepsilon$ , and (ii) the sequence  $f_k$  converges uniformly to  $g$  on the set  $B_\varepsilon$ .*

**Proof.** Define a nested sequence of "bad" sets

$$C_{ij} = \bigcup_{k=j}^{\infty} \left\{ x : |f_k(x) - g(x)| > \frac{1}{2^i} \right\},$$

then  $C_{i,j+1} \subset C_{ij}$  while  $\cap_{j=1}^{\infty} C_{ij} = \emptyset$  and so, as  $\mu(A) < +\infty$ , we have

$$\lim_{j \rightarrow \infty} \mu(A \cap C_{ij}) = \mu(A \cap (\cap_{j=1}^{\infty} C_{ij})) = 0$$

for each  $i \in \mathbb{N}$ . Then there exists  $N_i$  such that

$$\mu(A \cap C_{i,N_i}) < \frac{\varepsilon}{2^i}.$$

Set

$$B = A \setminus (\cup_{i=1}^{\infty} C_{i,N_i}),$$

then  $\mu(A \setminus B) < \varepsilon$  and for each  $x \in B$  and for all  $n \geq N_i$  we have

$$|f_n(x) - g(x)| \leq \frac{1}{2^i},$$

hence  $f_n(x)$  converges uniformly to  $g(x)$  on the set  $B$ .  $\square$

### 3 Integrals and limit theorems

#### Definition of the integral

Here we will define the Lebesgue integral as well as integral with respect to other measures. The main difference with the Riemann integral is that the latter is not very stable under taking limits of functions simply because point-wise limits of continuous functions can be extremely bad and not Riemann integrable. The definition of the Lebesgue integral, on the contrary, makes it very stable under limits.

**Definition 3.1** *A function  $f(x)$  is simple if it takes countably many values.*

For a simple, measurable and non-negative function  $f(x) \geq 0$  which takes values  $y_j \geq 0$ :

$$f(x) = \sum_j y_j \chi_{A_j}(x), \quad (3.1)$$

with  $\mu$ -measurable sets  $A_j$ , we define

$$\int f(x) d\mu = \sum_j y_j \mu(f^{-1}(y_j)) = \sum_j y_j \mu(A_j). \quad (3.2)$$

Compared to the Riemann integral we simply turn our head sideways and compute the area as in (3.2). This makes a world of difference and also allows the sets  $A_j$  to be just measurable, and thus have a rather complicated structure which would rule out Riemann integrability of  $f(x)$  of the form (3.1).

If  $f(x)$  is simple and measurable, we write  $f = f^+ - f^-$ , where  $f^+ = \max(f, 0)$  and  $f^- = \max(-f, 0)$ . If either

$$\int f^+ d\mu < +\infty,$$

or

$$\int f^- d\mu < +\infty,$$

then we set

$$\int f d\mu = \int f^+ d\mu - \int f^- d\mu.$$

The next proposition is the key step in the definition of the Lebesgue integral

**Proposition 3.2** *Let  $f$  be a bounded function defined on a measurable set  $E$  with  $\mu E < +\infty$ . In order that*

$$\int^* f d\mu := \inf_{f \leq \psi} \int \psi d\mu = \sup_{f \geq \phi} \int \phi d\mu := \int_* f d\mu$$

*where the infimum and the supremum are taken over all measurable simple functions  $\phi \leq f$  and  $\psi \geq f$ , respectively, it is necessary and sufficient that  $f$  be measurable.*

**Proof.** (1) Let  $f$  be a bounded measurable function, with  $|f(x)| \leq M$  for all  $x \in E$ . Choose a mesh step  $M/n$  and consider the pre-images

$$E_k = \left\{ x : \frac{(k-1)M}{n} < f(x) \leq \frac{kM}{n} \right\},$$

with  $-n \leq k \leq n$ , then

$$E = \bigcup_{k=-n}^n E_k$$

and each set  $E_k$  is measurable. Consider the simple approximants

$$\psi_n(x) = \sum_{k=-n}^n \frac{kM}{n} \chi_{E_k}(x), \quad \phi_n(x) = \sum_{k=-n}^n \frac{(k-1)M}{n} \chi_{E_k}(x),$$

so that  $\phi_n(x) \leq f(x) \leq \psi_n(x)$  for all  $x \in E$ . Then we have

$$0 \leq \int \psi_n - \int \phi_n = \frac{M}{n} \mu E,$$

and thus

$$\int_* f d\mu = \int^* f d\mu. \quad (3.3)$$

(2) On the other hand, if (3.3) holds then for every  $n$  there exist measurable simple functions  $\phi_n \leq f$  and  $\psi_n \geq f$  such that

$$\int (\psi_n - \phi_n) d\mu \leq \frac{1}{n}. \quad (3.4)$$

Set

$$\psi^* = \inf \psi_n, \quad \phi^* = \sup \phi_n,$$

then  $\phi^*$  and  $\psi^*$  are both measurable and  $\phi^* \leq f \leq \psi^*$ . Consider the set

$$A = \{x \in E : \phi^*(x) < \psi^*(x)\} = \bigcup_{k=1}^{\infty} \{x \in E : \phi^*(x) < \psi^*(x) - \frac{1}{k}\} := \bigcup_{k=1}^{\infty} A_k.$$

Given any  $k \in \mathbb{N}$  note that for  $n$  large enough we have  $\phi_n(x) < \psi_n(x) - 1/k$  on the set  $A_k$  and thus, as  $\psi_n - \phi_n > 0$ , we have

$$\int_E \psi_n d\mu - \int_E \phi_n d\mu = \int_E (\psi_n - \phi_n) d\mu \geq \int_{A_k} (\psi_n - \phi_n) d\mu \geq \frac{\mu(A_k)}{k}.$$

Combining this with (3.4) and letting  $n \rightarrow +\infty$  we conclude that  $\mu(A_k) = 0$  for all  $k$ . Thus,  $\phi^* = \psi^* = f$  except on a set of measure zero, hence the function  $f$  is measurable.  $\square$

Proposition 3.2 motivates the following.

**Definition 3.3** Let  $f$  be a bounded measurable function defined on a measurable set  $E$  with  $\mu E < +\infty$  then

$$\int_E f d\mu = \inf \int_E \psi d\mu,$$

with the infimum taken over all simple functions  $\psi \geq f$ .

The next step in the hierarchy is to define the integral of a non-negative function.

**Definition 3.4** If  $f \geq 0$  is a non-negative measurable function defined on a measurable set  $E$  we define

$$\int_E f d\mu = \sup_{h \leq f} \int_E h d\mu,$$

with supremum taken over all bounded simple functions  $h$  that vanish outside a set of finite measure.

This gives way to the general case.

**Definition 3.5** A non-negative measurable function  $f$  defined on a measurable set  $E$  is integrable if  $\int_E f d\mu < +\infty$ . A measurable function  $g$  defined on a measurable set  $E$  is integrable if both  $g^+ = \max(g, 0)$  and  $g^- = \max(0, -g)$  are integrable.

### Bounded convergence theorem

We now set to prove several theorems which address the same question: if a sequence  $f_n(x)$  converges point-wise to a function  $f(x)$ , what can we say about the integral of  $f(x)$ ? Let us point out immediately two possible sources of trouble. One example is the sequence of step functions  $f_n(x) = \chi_{[n, n+1]}(x)$ , and another is the sequence  $g_n(x) = n\chi_{[-1/(2n), 1/2n]}(x)$ . Both  $f_n(x)$  and  $g_n(x)$  converge point-wise almost everywhere to  $f(x) = 0$  but

$$\int_{\mathbb{R}} f_n(x) dx = \int_{\mathbb{R}} g_n(x) dx = 1 \not\rightarrow 0 = \int_{\mathbb{R}} f(x) dx.$$

This shows two possible reasons for the integrals of  $f_n$  to fail to converge to the integral of  $f(x)$ : escape to infinity in case of  $f_n(x)$  and concentration in the case of  $g_n(x)$ .

Bounded convergence theorem deals with the situation when neither escape to infinity nor concentration is possible.

**Theorem 3.6** Let  $f_n$  be a sequence of measurable functions defined on a measurable set  $E$  with  $\mu E < +\infty$ . Assume that  $f_n$  are uniformly bounded: there exists  $M > 0$  so that  $|f_n(x)| \leq M$  for all  $n$  and all  $x \in E$ . Then if  $f_n(x) \rightarrow f(x)$  point-wise almost everywhere on  $E$  then

$$\int_E f d\mu = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \int_E f_n d\mu. \quad (3.5)$$

**Proof.** This is trivial if  $f_n$  converges uniformly to  $f$  on the set  $E$ . In general, given any  $\varepsilon > 0$  we may use Egorov's theorem to find a set  $A_\varepsilon$  such that  $\mu(A_\varepsilon) < \varepsilon$ , and  $f_n$  converges uniformly to  $f$  on the set  $E \setminus A_\varepsilon$ . Then for large enough  $n$  we have

$$\left| \int_E (f_n - f) d\mu \right| \leq \int_{E \setminus A_\varepsilon} |f_n - f| d\mu + \int_{A_\varepsilon} |f_n - f| d\mu \leq \varepsilon \mu(E) + 2M \mu(A_\varepsilon) \leq (\mu(E) + 2M) \varepsilon,$$

and (3.5) follows.  $\square$

## Fatou's Lemma

Fatou's lemma tells us that in the limit we may only lose mass, which is exactly what happened in the two examples (concentration and escape to infinity) mentioned at the beginning of this section.

**Theorem 3.7** *Let  $f_n$  be a sequence of non-negative measurable functions which converges point-wise to a function  $f$  on a measurable set  $E$ , then*

$$\int_E f d\mu \leq \liminf_{n \rightarrow +\infty} \int_E f_n d\mu. \quad (3.6)$$

**Proof.** Let  $h$  be a bounded non-negative simple function which vanishes outside a set  $E'$  with  $\mu E' < +\infty$  and such that  $h \leq f$  on  $E$ . Set  $h_n(x) = \min \{h(x), f_n(x)\}$ , then  $h_n(x) \rightarrow h(x)$  on  $E$ . Then we have, applying the bounded convergence theorem to the sequence  $h_n$  on the set  $E'$ :

$$\int_E h d\mu = \int_{E'} h d\mu = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \int_{E'} h_n d\mu \leq \liminf \int_{E'} f_n d\mu \leq \liminf \int_E f_n d\mu.$$

Taking the supremum over all such functions  $h$  we arrive to (3.6).  $\square$

It is very important to keep in mind that Fatou's lemma does not generally hold for functions which may take negative values.

## The Monotone Convergence Theorem

Fatou's lemma says that you cannot gain mass in the limit. If the sequence  $f_n$  is increasing you can hardly lose mass in the limit either.

**Theorem 3.8** *Let  $f_n$  be a non-decreasing sequence of non-negative measurable functions defined on a measurable set  $E$ . Assume that  $f_n$  converges point-wise to  $f$  almost everywhere on  $E$ , then*

$$\int_E f d\mu = \lim_{n \rightarrow +\infty} \int_E f_n d\mu.$$

**Proof.** This is an immediate consequence of Fatou's lemma.  $\square$

The monotone convergence theorem has a very simple but useful corollary concerning term-wise Lebesgue integration of a series of non-negative functions.

**Corollary 3.9** *Let  $u_n$  be a sequence of non-negative measurable functions defined on a measurable set  $E$  and let  $f(x) = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} u_n(x)$ . Then*

$$\int_E f d\mu = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \int_E u_n(x) d\mu.$$

**Proof.** Apply the monotone convergence theorem to the sequence of partial sums  $f_n(x) = \sum_{j=1}^n u_j(x)$ .  $\square$

## Lebesgue Dominated Convergence Theorem

All the above convergence theorems are part of the Lebesgue dominated convergence theorem.

**Theorem 3.10** *Let the functions  $f_n$  be measurable and defined on a measurable set  $E$ . Assume that  $|f_n(x)| \leq g(x)$ ,  $\int_E g(x)d\mu < +\infty$ , and  $f_n(x) \rightarrow f(x)$ , both almost everywhere on  $E$ . Then we have*

$$\int_E f d\mu = \lim_{n \rightarrow +\infty} \int_E f_n d\mu. \quad (3.7)$$

**Proof.** As  $g - f_n \geq 0$  a.e. on  $E$ , Fatous' lemma implies that

$$\int_E (g - f)d\mu \leq \liminf \int_E (g - f_n)d\mu. \quad (3.8)$$

Moreover, the fact that  $|f_n| \leq g$  implies that the limit  $f$  is integrable, hence it follows from (3.8) that

$$\int_E g d\mu - \int_E f d\mu \leq \int_E g d\mu - \limsup \int_E f_n d\mu,$$

and thus

$$\limsup \int_E f_n d\mu \leq \int_E f d\mu.$$

On the other hand, similarly we know that  $g + f_n \geq 0$ , which implies

$$\int_E g d\mu + \int_E f d\mu \leq \int_E g d\mu + \liminf \int_E f_n d\mu,$$

and thus

$$\int_E f d\mu \leq \liminf \int_E f_n d\mu.$$

Now, (3.7) follows.  $\square$

## Absolute continuity of the integral

**Proposition 3.11** *Let  $f \geq 0$  and assume that*

$$\int_E f d\mu < +\infty.$$

*Then for any  $\varepsilon > 0$  there exists  $\delta > 0$  so that for any measurable set  $A \subseteq E$  with  $\mu(A) < \delta$  we have*

$$\int_A f d\mu < \varepsilon.$$

**Proof.** Suppose that this fails. Then there exists  $\varepsilon_0 > 0$  and a sequence of sets  $A_n \subset E$  so that  $\mu(A_n) < 1/2^n$  but

$$\int_{A_n} f d\mu \geq \varepsilon_0.$$

Consider the functions  $g_n(x) = f(x)\chi_{A_n}(x)$ , then  $g_n(x) \rightarrow 0$  as  $n \rightarrow \infty$  except for points  $x$  which lie in infinitely many  $A_n$ 's, that is,

$$x \in A = \bigcap_{n=1}^{\infty} \left( \bigcup_{j=n}^{\infty} A_j \right).$$

However, for any  $n$  we have

$$\mu(A) \leq \mu \left( \bigcup_{j=n}^{\infty} A_j \right) \leq \sum_{j=n}^{\infty} \mu(A_j) \leq \frac{1}{2^{n-1}}.$$

It follows that  $\mu(A) = 0$  and thus  $g_n(x) \rightarrow 0$  a.e. on  $E$ . Now, set  $f_n = f - g_n$ , then  $f_n \geq 0$  and  $f_n \rightarrow f$  a.e., so Fatou's lemma can be applied to  $f_n$ :

$$\int_E f d\mu \leq \liminf \int_E f_n d\mu \leq \int_E f d\mu - \limsup \int_E g_n d\mu \leq \int_E f d\mu - \varepsilon_0,$$

which is a contradiction.  $\square$

### Convergence in probability

**Definition 3.12** *A sequence of measurable functions  $f_n$  converges in probability to a function  $f$  on a set  $E$  if for every  $\varepsilon > 0$  there exists  $N$  such that for all  $n \geq N$  we have*

$$\mu(x \in E : |f_n(x) - f(x)| \geq \varepsilon) < \varepsilon.$$

It is quite easy to see that convergence in probability need not imply point-wise convergence anywhere: take a sequence

$$s_n = \left( \sum_{k=1}^n \frac{1}{k} \right) \pmod{1}$$

and consider the functions

$$\phi_n(x) = \begin{cases} \chi_{[s_n, s_{n+1}]}(x), & \text{if } 0 \leq s_n < s_{n+1} \leq 1 \\ \chi_{[0, s_{n+1}]}(x) + \chi_{[s_n, 1]}(x), & \text{if } 0 \leq s_{n+1} < s_n \leq 1. \end{cases}$$

Then  $\phi_n \rightarrow 0$  in probability but  $\phi_n(x)$  does not go to zero point-wise anywhere on  $[0, 1]$ . Nevertheless, convergence in probability implies point-wise convergence along a subsequence.

**Proposition 3.13** *Assume that  $f_n$  converges to  $f$  in probability on a set  $E$ . Then there exists a subsequence  $f_{n_k}$  which converges to  $f(x)$  point-wise a.e. on  $E$ .*

**Proof.** For any  $j$  we can find a number  $N_j$  such that for any  $n > N_j$  we have

$$\mu \left( x \in E : |f(x) - f_n(x)| \geq \frac{1}{2^j} \right) \leq \frac{1}{2^j}.$$

Define the bad sets

$$E_j = \left\{ x \in E : |f(x) - f_{N_j}(x)| \geq \frac{1}{2^j} \right\},$$

then for  $x \notin D_k = \cup_{j=k}^{\infty} E_j$  we have

$$|f(x) - f_{N(j)}(x)| < \frac{1}{2^j}$$

for all  $j \geq k$  and thus  $f_{N(j)}(x) \rightarrow f$  as  $j \rightarrow \infty$  for all  $x \notin D = \cap_{k=1}^{\infty} D_k$ . However, we have  $\mu(D) \leq \mu(D_k) \leq 1/2^{k-1}$  for all  $k$  and thus  $\mu(D) = 0$ .  $\square$

## 4 Differentiation and Integration

We will now address for some time the question of when the Newton-Leibnitz formula

$$\int_a^b f'(x)dx = f(b) - f(a) \quad (4.1)$$

holds. Recall that we denote by  $m(E)$  the Lebesgue measure of a set  $E \subseteq \mathbb{R}$  on the line.

### 4.1 Differentiation of Monotone Functions

#### The Vitali lemma

**Definition 4.1** *We say that a collection  $\mathcal{J}$  of non-trivial closed intervals on the real line forms a fine cover of a set  $E$  if for any  $\varepsilon > 0$  and any point  $x \in E$  there exists an interval  $I$  in the collection  $\mathcal{J}$  such that  $x \in I$  and  $m(I) < \varepsilon$ .*

Vitali's lemma allows us to find a finite sub-covering by pairwise disjoint balls that covers a very large fraction of a set.

**Lemma 4.2** *(Vitali's lemma) Let  $E \subset \mathbb{R}$  with  $m^*(E) < +\infty$  and let  $\mathcal{J}$  be a fine cover of the set  $E$ . Then for any  $\varepsilon > 0$  there exists a finite subcollection of pairwise disjoint intervals  $\{I_1, \dots, I_N\}$  in  $\mathcal{J}$  such that*

$$m^* \left( E \setminus \left( \bigcup_{j=1}^N I_j \right) \right) < \varepsilon.$$

**Proof.** Let  $O$  be an open set with  $m(O) < +\infty$  which contains  $E$ :  $E \subset O$ . Such set exists since  $m^*(E) < +\infty$ . As  $O$  is an open set and  $\mathcal{J}$  is a fine cover of  $E$ , if we consider the collection  $\mathcal{J}'$  of intervals in  $\mathcal{J}$  which are contained in  $O$ , the new cover  $\mathcal{J}'$  is still a fine cover of  $E$ . Hence, we may assume from the start that all intervals in  $\mathcal{J}$  are contained in  $O$ . Choose any interval  $I_1$  and assume that the intervals  $I_1, I_2, \dots, I_n$  have been already chosen. Here is how we choose the interval  $I_{n+1}$ . Let  $k_n$  be the supremum of the lengths of intervals in  $\mathcal{J}$  that do not intersect any of  $I_1, I_2, \dots, I_n$ . Then  $k_n \leq m(O) < +\infty$  and, moreover, if  $k_n = 0$  then  $E \subset \cup_{j=1}^n I_j$ . Indeed, if  $k_n = 0$  and  $x \in E_n = E \cap D_n$ ,  $D_n = (\cup_{j=1}^n I_j)^c$  then as  $D_n$  is open and  $\mathcal{J}$  is a fine cover, there exists a non-trivial interval  $I \in \mathcal{J}$  such that  $I \subset D_n^c$  which contradicts  $k_n = 0$ . Hence, if  $k_n = 0$  for some  $n$  then  $E \subset \cup_{j=1}^n I_j$  and we are done. If  $k_n > 0$  for all  $n$  take the interval  $I_{n+1}$  disjoint from all of  $I_j$  with  $1 \leq j \leq n$  such that  $l(I_{n+1}) \geq k_n/2$ . This produces a sequence of disjoint intervals  $I_n$  such that

$$\sum_n l(I_n) \leq m(O) < +\infty. \quad (4.2)$$

Given  $\varepsilon > 0$  find  $N$  such that

$$\sum_{j=N+1}^{\infty} l(I_j) < \frac{\varepsilon}{5}$$

and set

$$R = E \setminus \bigcup_{j=1}^N I_j.$$

We need to verify that  $m^*(R) < \varepsilon$ . For any point  $x \in R$  there exists an interval  $I \in \mathcal{J}$  such that  $x \in I$  and  $I$  is disjoint from all intervals  $\{I_1, I_2, \dots, I_N\}$ . Furthermore, if for some  $n$  the interval  $I$  is disjoint from intervals  $\{I_1, I_2, \dots, I_n\}$  then we have

$$l(I) \leq k_n < 2l(I_{n+1}). \quad (4.3)$$

However, (4.2) implies that  $l(I_n) \rightarrow 0$  as  $n \rightarrow +\infty$ , thus  $I$  must intersect some interval  $I_n$  with  $n > N$  because of (4.3). Let  $n_0$  be the smallest such  $n$ , then  $l(I) \leq k_{n_0-1} \leq 2l(I_{n_0})$ . Since  $x \in I$  and  $I$  intersects  $I_{n_0}$ , the distance from  $x$  to the midpoint of  $I_{n_0}$  is at most

$$l(I) + \frac{l(I_{n_0})}{2} \leq \frac{5l(I_{n_0-1})}{2}.$$

Hence,  $x$  lies in the interval  $\hat{I}_{n_0}$  which has the same midpoint as  $I_{n_0}$  and is five times as long as  $I_{n_0}$ . Therefore, the set  $R$  is covered:

$$R \subseteq \bigcup_{n=N+1}^{\infty} \hat{I}_n,$$

and thus

$$m^*(R) < \sum_{n=N+1}^{\infty} l(\hat{I}_n) \leq 5 \sum_{n=N+1}^{\infty} l(I_n) < \varepsilon,$$

and we are done.  $\square$

As we have not yet defined the Lebesgue measure in  $\mathbb{R}^n$  we do not state the analog of Vitali's lemma for dimensions  $n > 1$ . Nevertheless, the proof of Vitali's lemma shows that the following statements hold which do not use the notion of the Lebesgue measure.

**Corollary 4.3** *Let  $\mathcal{F}$  be any collection of nontrivial closed balls in  $\mathbb{R}^n$  with*

$$\sup\{\text{diam}B : B \in \mathcal{F}\} < +\infty.$$

*Then there exists a countable sub-collection  $\mathcal{J}$  of disjoint balls in  $\mathcal{F}$  such that*

$$\bigcup_{B \in \mathcal{F}} B \subset \bigcup_{B \in \mathcal{J}} \hat{B},$$

*where  $\hat{B}$  is a ball concentric with  $B$  but five times its radius.*

**Corollary 4.4** *Assume that  $\mathcal{F}$  is a fine cover of a set  $A$  by closed balls and*

$$\sup\{\text{diam}B : B \in \mathcal{F}\} < +\infty.$$

*Then there exists a countable sub-family  $\mathcal{J}$  of disjoint balls in  $\mathcal{F}$  such that for each finite subset  $\{B_1, \dots, B_n\} \subset \mathcal{F}$  we have*

$$A \setminus \bigcup_{k=1}^m B_k \subseteq \bigcup_{B \in \mathcal{J} \setminus \{B_1, \dots, B_n\}} \hat{B}.$$

The next corollary uses the Vitali lemma repeatedly. Here we have to refer to the  $n$ -dimensional Lebesgue measure. The reader may either set  $n = 1$  or use the geometric intuition.

**Corollary 4.5** *Let  $U \subseteq \mathbb{R}^n$  be an open set and  $\delta > 0$ . There exists a countable collection of disjoint closed balls in  $U$  such that  $\text{diam}B \leq \delta$  for all  $B \in \mathcal{J}$  and*

$$m\left(U \setminus \bigcup_{B \in \mathcal{J}} B\right) = 0. \tag{4.4}$$

**Proof.** We first find disjoint closed balls  $B_{1,1}, \dots, B_{1,N_1} \subset U$  so that

$$m\left(U \setminus \bigcup_{j=1}^{N_1} B_{1,j}\right) < \frac{m(U)}{3},$$

and set

$$U_1 = U \setminus \bigcup_{j=1}^{N_1} B_j.$$

The set  $U_1$  is still open and we can find disjoint closed balls  $B_{2,1}, \dots, B_{2,N_2} \subset U_1$  so that

$$m\left(U_1 \setminus \bigcup_{j=1}^{N_2} B_{2,j}\right) < \frac{m(U_1)}{3}.$$

Continuing this procedure leads to a sequence of disjoint balls  $B_n$  so that (4.4) holds.  $\square$

A key point in the proof of Vitali's lemma was the fact that the Lebesgue measure is doubling. This means that there exists a constant  $c > 0$  so that for any ball  $B(x, r)$  we have a bound  $m(B(x, 2r)) \leq cm(B(x, r))$ . Such property is not true in general, for arbitrary measures. A difficult extension of Vitali's lemma and in particular of Corollary 4.5 is the Besikovitch theorem that we will encounter soon which will establish this corollary for non-doubling measures.

## One-sided derivatives

Let us go back to the question of when (4.1) holds. First, we need the definition of the derivative and we begin with the definition of left and right derivatives.

**Definition 4.6** *Let  $f$  be a real-valued function defined on the real line, then*

$$D^+f(x) = \limsup_{h \downarrow 0} \frac{f(x+h) - f(x)}{h}, \quad D^-f(x) = \limsup_{h \downarrow 0} \frac{f(x) - f(x-h)}{h}$$

$$D_+f(x) = \liminf_{h \downarrow 0} \frac{f(x+h) - f(x)}{h}, \quad D_-f(x) = \liminf_{h \downarrow 0} \frac{f(x) - f(x-h)}{h}.$$

If  $D^+f(x) = D^-f(x) = D_+f(x) = D_-f(x) \neq \infty$  then we say that  $f$  is differentiable at the point  $x \in \mathbb{R}$ .

We now show that a monotonic function has a derivative almost everywhere with respect to the Lebesgue measure.

**Theorem 4.7** *Let  $f$  be an increasing function on an interval  $[a, b]$ . Then  $f'(x)$  exists almost everywhere on  $[a, b]$  with respect to the Lebesgue measure and is a measurable function.*

**Proof.** We will show that the sets where any pair of derivatives are not equal has measure zero. For instance, let

$$E = \{x : D^+f(x) > D^-f(x)\}.$$

We can write  $E$  as a countable union:

$$E = \bigcup_{r,s \in \mathbb{Q}} E_{rs}, \quad E_{rs} = \{x : D^+f(x) > r > s > D^-f(x)\},$$

and we will show that  $m^*(E_{rs}) = 0$  for all  $r, s \in \mathbb{Q}$ . Let  $l = m^*(E_{rs})$  and given  $\varepsilon > 0$  enclose  $E_{rs}$  in an open set  $O$ ,  $E_{rs} \subseteq O$ , with  $mO < l + \varepsilon$ . For each  $x \in E_{rs}$  there exists an arbitrary small interval  $[x-h, x] \subset O$  such that  $f(x) - f(x-h) < sh$ . Using Vitali's lemma we can choose a finite subcollection  $\{I_1, \dots, I_N\}$  of such disjoint intervals whose interiors cover a set  $A = (\bigcup_{n=1}^N I_n^o) \cap E_{rs}$  with  $l - \varepsilon < m(A) < l + \varepsilon$ . It follows that

$$\sum_{n=1}^N [f(x_n) - f(x_n - h_n)] < s \sum_{n=1}^N h_n < s(l + \varepsilon). \quad (4.5)$$

Next, take any point  $y \in A$ , then  $y \in I_n$  for some  $n$ , and, as  $A \subset E_{rs}$ , there exists an arbitrary small interval  $[y, y+k] \subset I_n$  such that  $f(y+k) - f(y) > rk$ . Using Vitali's lemma again we may choose intervals  $\{J_1, \dots, J_M\}$  such that  $J_1, \dots, J_M \subset \bigcup_{n=1}^N I_n$  and

$$m^*(A \setminus \bigcup_{l=1}^M J_l) < \varepsilon.$$

As a consequence,

$$\sum_{n=1}^M k_n > m^*(A) - \varepsilon > l - 2\varepsilon,$$

and thus

$$\sum_{n=1}^M f(y_n + k_n) - f(y_n) > r \sum_{n=1}^M k_n > r(l - 2\varepsilon). \quad (4.6)$$

On the other hand, each interval  $J_k$  is contained in some interval  $I_p$  and  $f$  is increasing so that for each  $p$ :

$$\sum_{J_k \subset I_p} (f(y_k + h_k) - f(y_k)) \leq f(x_p) - f(x_p - h_p).$$

Summing over  $p$  and taking into account (4.5) and (4.6) we conclude that  $s(l + \varepsilon) \geq r(l - 2\varepsilon)$ . As this is true for all  $\varepsilon > 0$ , and  $r > s$  it follows that  $l = 0$  so that  $m^*(E_{rs}) = 0$  for all  $r, s \in \mathbb{Q}$ , and thus  $m^*(E) = 0$ .

Now that we know that  $f'(x)$  exists a.e. let us show that  $f'(x)$  is a measurable function. Let us extend  $f(x) = f(b)$  for  $x \geq b$  and set

$$g_n(x) = n \left[ f\left(x + \frac{1}{n}\right) - f(x) \right]. \quad (4.7)$$

Then

$$f'(x) = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} g_n(x) \quad (4.8)$$

almost everywhere and thus  $f'(x)$  is measurable as a limit of measurable functions.  $\square$

### Integral of a derivative of a monotone function

We are now ready to establish the Newton-Leibnitz inequality for monotone functions.

**Theorem 4.8** *Let  $f(x)$  be an increasing function on an interval  $[a, b]$ , then  $f'(x)$  is finite almost everywhere on  $[a, b]$ , and*

$$\int_a^b f'(x) dx \leq f(b) - f(a). \quad (4.9)$$

**Proof.** The function  $f'(x)$  is measurable according to Theorem 4.7 hence the integral in the left side of (4.9) is well defined. Let us define the approximations  $g_n(x)$  by (4.7), once again with the convention  $f(x) = f(b)$  for  $x > b$ , then  $g_n(x) \geq 0$ , thus  $f'(x) \geq 0$  by (4.8), and, moreover, Fatou's lemma implies that

$$\begin{aligned} \int_a^b f'(x) dx &\leq \liminf \int_a^b g_n(x) dx = \liminf \int_a^b n \left[ f\left(x + \frac{1}{n}\right) - f(x) \right] dx \\ &= \liminf_n \left[ n \int_b^{b+1/n} f(b) dx - n \int_a^{a+1/n} f(x) dx \right] \leq \liminf_n \left[ n \int_b^{b+1/n} f(b) dx - n \int_a^{a+1/n} f(a) dx \right] \\ &= f(b) - f(a), \end{aligned}$$

and (4.9) follows. As a consequence of (4.9) we also conclude that  $f'(x)$  is finite a.e.  $\square$

## 4.2 Functions of bounded variation and absolute continuity

Let  $a = x_0 < x_1 < \dots < x_{m-1} < x_m = b$  be a partition of an interval  $[a, b]$ . For a fixed partition we define

$$p = \sum_{k=1}^m [f(x_k) - f(x_{k-1})]_+, \quad n = \sum_{k=1}^m [f(x_k) - f(x_{k-1})]_-, \quad t = n + p = \sum_{k=1}^m |f(x_k) - f(x_{k-1})|.$$

The total variation of a function  $f$  over an interval  $[a, b]$  is  $T_a^b[f] = \sup t$ , where supremum is taken over all partitions on  $[a, b]$ . Similarly, we define  $N_a^b[f] = \sup n$  and  $P_a^b[f] = \sup p$ .

**Definition 4.9** We say that  $f$  has a bounded total variation on  $[a, b]$  and write  $f \in BV[a, b]$  if  $T_a^b[f] < +\infty$ .

The simplest example of function of bounded variation is a monotonic function on  $[a, b]$  as  $T_a^b[f] = |f(b) - f(a)|$  for monotonic functions. It turns out that all functions in  $BV[a, b]$  are a difference of two monotonic functions.

**Theorem 4.10** A function  $f$  has a bounded variation on an interval  $[a, b]$  if and only if  $f$  is a difference of two monotonic functions.

**Proof.** (1) Assume that  $f \in BV[a, b]$ . We claim that

$$f(x) - f(a) = P_a^x[f] - N_a^x[f]. \quad (4.10)$$

Indeed, for any partition  $a = x_0 < x_1, \dots < x_m = x$  we have

$$p = n + f(x) - f(a) \leq N_a^x[f] + f(x) - f(a),$$

so that  $P_a^x[f] \leq N_a^x[f] + f(x) - f(a)$ . Similarly, one shows that  $N_a^x[f] \leq P_a^x[f] - (f(x) - f(a))$  and (4.10) follows. It remains to notice that both functions  $u(x) = P_a^x[f]$  and  $v(x) = N_a^x[f]$  are non-decreasing to conclude that any  $BV$  function is a difference of two monotonic functions.

(2) On the other hand, if  $f(x)$  is a difference of two monotonic functions:  $f(x) = u(x) - v(x)$ , then for any partition of the interval  $(a, b)$  we have

$$\begin{aligned} \sum_{i=1}^n |f(x_i) - f(x_{i-1})| &\leq \sum_{i=1}^n |u(x_i) - u(x_{i-1})| + \sum_{i=1}^n |v(x_i) - v(x_{i-1})| \\ &= \sum_{i=1}^n (u(x_i) - u(x_{i-1})) + \sum_{i=1}^n (v(x_i) - v(x_{i-1})) = u(b) - u(a) + v(b) - v(a), \end{aligned}$$

so that  $f \in BV[a, b]$ .  $\square$

An immediate consequence of Theorem 4.10 is the following observation.

**Corollary 4.11** If a function  $f$  has bounded variation on an interval  $[a, b]$  then  $f'(x)$  exists a.e. on  $[a, b]$ .

## Differentiation of an integral

**Theorem 4.12** *Let  $f \in L^1[a, b]$  be an integrable function, and*

$$F(x) = \int_a^x f(t)dt,$$

*then  $F'(x) = f(x)$  a.e.*

**Proof.** First, Proposition 3.11 implies that the function  $F(x)$  is continuous. Moreover,  $F$  has bounded variation on  $[a, b]$  since for any partition of  $[a, b]$  we have

$$\sum_{i=1}^n |F(x_i) - F(x_{i-1})| \leq \sum_{i=1}^n \int_{x_{i-1}}^{x_i} |f(t)|dt \leq \int_a^b |f(t)|dt.$$

We need the following basic lemma.

**Lemma 4.13** *If  $f \in L^1[a, b]$  is integrable and*

$$\int_a^x f(s)ds = 0 \tag{4.11}$$

*for all  $x \in [a, b]$  then  $f(t) = 0$  a.e. on  $[a, b]$ .*

**Proof of Lemma 4.13.** Suppose that  $f(x) > 0$  on a set  $E$  with  $mE > 0$ . Then there exists a compact set  $F \subset E$  such that  $mF > 0$ . Let  $O = [a, b] \setminus F$ , then

$$0 = \int_a^b f(t)dt = \int_F f(t)dt + \int_O f(t)dt.$$

It follows that

$$\int_O f(t)dt < 0,$$

and thus, as  $O$  is a disjoint union of open intervals, there exists an interval  $(\alpha, \beta) \subset O$  such that

$$\int_\alpha^\beta f(t)dt < 0,$$

which contradicts (4.11).  $\square$

We continue the proof of Theorem 4.12. Let us first assume that the function  $f$  is bounded:  $|f(x)| \leq K$  for all  $x \in [a, b]$ . As we already know that  $F$  has bounded variation, the derivative  $F'(x)$  exists a.e. on  $[a, b]$  and we only need to show that  $F'(x) = f(x)$  a.e. Consider the approximations of  $F'(x)$ :

$$f_n(x) = \frac{F(x + 1/n) - F(x)}{1/n} = n \int_x^{x+1/n} f(t)dt.$$

These functions are uniformly bounded:  $|f_n(x)| \leq K$  and  $f_n(x) \rightarrow F'(x)$  a.e. The bounded convergence theorem implies that for all  $x \in [a, b]$  we have

$$\int_a^x F'(t)dt = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \int_a^x f_n(t)dt = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \left[ n \int_x^{x+1/n} F(t)dt - n \int_a^{a+1/n} F(t)dt \right] = F(x) - F(a).$$

The last step above follows from the continuity of the function  $F(t)$ . Now, Lemma 4.13 implies that  $F'(x) = f(x)$  a.e. on  $[a, b]$ .

Finally, consider the situation when  $f \in L^1[a, b]$  but is maybe unbounded. Without loss of generality we may assume that  $f \geq 0$ . Consider the cut-offs  $g_n(x) = \min\{f(x), n\}$ . Then  $f - g_n \geq 0$ , thus the functions

$$G_n(x) = \int_a^x (f - g_n) dt$$

are increasing, hence  $G'_n(x) \geq 0$  a.e. As the functions  $g_n$  are bounded for each  $n$  fixed, we know from the first part of the proof that

$$\frac{d}{dx} \int_a^x g_n(t) dt = g_n(x)$$

almost everywhere. It follows that  $F'(x) = G'_n(x) + g_n(x) \geq g_n(x)$  and, in particular,  $F'(x)$  exists almost everywhere. Passing to the limit  $n \rightarrow \infty$  we deduce that  $F'(x) \geq f(x)$  a.e. which, in turn, implies that

$$\int_a^b F'(x) dx \geq \int_a^b f(x) dx = F(b) - F(a).$$

However, as  $f \geq 0$ , the function  $F$  is non-decreasing and thus

$$\int_a^b F'(x) dx \leq F(b) - F(a).$$

Together, the last two inequalities imply that

$$\int_a^b F'(x) dx = F(b) - F(a) = \int_a^b f(t) dt.$$

Since  $F'(x) \geq f(x)$  a.e. we conclude that  $F'(x) = f(x)$  a.e.  $\square$

### Absolutely continuous functions

**Definition 4.14** A function  $f : [a, b] \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$  is absolutely continuous if for any  $\varepsilon > 0$  there exists  $\delta > 0$  such that for every finite collection  $\{(x_i, x'_i)\}$  of non-overlapping intervals with  $\sum_{i=1}^n |x_i - x'_i| < \delta$  we have

$$\sum_{i=1}^n |f(x_i) - f(x'_i)| < \varepsilon.$$

Note that absolute continuity of a function  $f$  on  $[a, b]$  implies that  $f$  has a bounded variation on  $[a, b]$ . To see this, simply take  $\delta_0$  in the definition of absolute continuity that corresponds to  $\varepsilon = 1$  and split  $[a, b]$  into a finite number of collections of non-overlapping intervals, each of the total length less than  $\delta_0$ .

Another simple observation is that Proposition 3.11 implies that every indefinite integral

$$F(x) = F(a) + \int_a^x f(t) dt \tag{4.12}$$

with  $f \in L^1[a, b]$  is absolutely continuous. Our goal is to show that every absolutely continuous function is the indefinite integral of its derivative, that is, the Newton-Leibnitz formula holds for absolutely continuous functions.

**Theorem 4.15** *A function  $F(x)$  is an indefinite integral, that is, it has the form (4.12) with  $f \in L^1[a, b]$  if and only if  $F$  is absolutely continuous.*

**Proof.** As we have mentioned, absolute continuity of the indefinite integral follows immediately from Proposition 3.11. Now, let  $F(x)$  be absolutely continuous, then, as we have noted above  $F$  has bounded variation on  $[a, b]$  and thus can be written as  $F(x) = F_1(x) - F_2(x)$ , where both of the functions  $F_1$  and  $F_2$  are increasing. Hence,  $F'(x)$  exists a.e. and  $|F'(x)| \leq F_1'(x) + F_2'(x)$  so that

$$\int_a^b |F'(x)| dx \leq \int_a^b F_1'(x) dx + \int_a^b F_2'(x) dx \leq F_1(b) - F_1(a) + F_2(b) - F_2(a),$$

thus  $F'(x)$  is integrable on  $[a, b]$ . Consider its anti-derivative

$$G(x) = \int_a^x |F'(t)| dt,$$

then  $G(x)$  is absolutely continuous and  $G'(x) = F'(x)$  a.e. as follows from Theorem 4.12. Set  $R(x) = F(x) - G(x)$ , then  $R(x)$  is absolutely continuous and  $R'(x) = 0$  a.e. Let us show that  $R(x)$  is actually a constant (and thus is equal identically to  $F(a)$ ). This will finish the proof of Theorem 4.15. To this end we take a point  $c \in [a, b]$  and consider the set  $A$  of measure  $m(A) = c - a$  such that  $f'(x) = 0$  on  $A$ . Given  $\varepsilon > 0$  for any  $x \in A$  and every  $n < N(x)$  we choose  $h_n(x) < 1/n$  so that

$$|f(x + h_n(x)) - f(x)| < \varepsilon h_n(x). \quad (4.13)$$

This produces a fine covering of  $A$  by intervals of the form  $I_n(x) = [x, x + h_n(x)]$ . Vitali's lemma allows us to find a finite collection  $I_k(x_k) = [x_k, y_k]$ ,  $k = 1, \dots, N$  which covers a set of measure  $(c - a - \delta(\varepsilon)/2)$ , where  $\delta(\varepsilon)$  is  $\delta$  in the definition of absolute continuity of the function  $R(x)$  corresponding to  $\varepsilon$ , that is, if we set  $y_0 = a$  and  $x_{N+1} = c$ , we have

$$\sum_{k=0}^N |x_{k+1} - y_k| < \delta. \quad (4.14)$$

Then, we can estimate, using (4.13) and (4.14):

$$|R(c) - R(a)| \leq \sum_{k=1}^N |f(y_k) - f(x_k)| + \sum_{k=1}^N |f(x_{k+1}) - f(y_k)| \leq \varepsilon(b - a) + \varepsilon.$$

As  $\varepsilon > 0$  is arbitrary, we deduce that  $R(x) = R(a)$  for all  $c \in [a, b]$ .  $\square$

A common way to re-phrase Theorem 4.15 is to say that every absolutely continuous function is the integral of its derivative – this identifies functions which satisfy the Newton-Leibnitz formula.

## 5 Product measures and Fubini's theorem

The following definition is motivated by high school geometry.

**Definition 5.1** Let  $\mu$  be a measure on a set  $X$  and  $\nu$  a measure on  $Y$ , then the outer product measure  $\mu \times \nu$  of a set  $S \subset X \times Y$  is

$$(\mu \times \nu)^*(S) = \inf \left( \sum_{j=1}^{\infty} \mu(A_j) \nu(B_j) \right),$$

with the infimum taken over all sets  $A_j \subset X$ ,  $B_j \subset Y$  such that  $S \subset \bigcup_{j=1}^{\infty} (A_j \times B_j)$ .

Our goal in this section is to prove basic statements familiar from the calculus course regarding the connection between the iterated integrals and integrals over the product measure.

Let  $\mathcal{F}$  be the collection of sets  $S \subseteq X \times Y$  for which the iterated integral can be defined, that is, the characteristic function  $\chi_S(x, y)$  is  $\mu$ -measurable for  $\nu$ -a.e.  $y \in Y$  and the function

$$s(y) = \int_X \chi_S(x, y) d\mu(x)$$

is  $\nu$ -measurable. For each set  $S \in \mathcal{F}$  we define

$$\rho(S) = \int_Y \left[ \int_X \chi_S(x, y) d\mu(x) \right] d\nu(y).$$

Note that if  $U \subseteq V$  and  $U, V \in \mathcal{F}$  then  $\rho(U) \leq \rho(V)$ . Our eventual goal is to show that  $\mathcal{F}$  includes all  $\mu \times \nu$ -measurable sets and that  $(\mu \times \nu)(S) = \rho(S)$  for such sets. The first trivial observation in this direction is that all sets of the form  $A \times B$ , with a  $\mu$ -measurable set  $A$  and a  $\nu$ -measurable set  $B$ , are in  $\mathcal{F}$  and

$$\rho(A \times B) = \int_B \mu(A) d\nu(y) = \mu(A) \nu(B).$$

From the way area is defined in elementary geometry we know that the next level of complexity should be countable unions of such sets:

$$\mathcal{P}_1 = \left\{ \bigcup_{j=1}^{\infty} (A_j \times B_j) : A_j \subset X \text{ is } \mu\text{-measurable, and } B_j \subset Y \text{ is } \nu\text{-measurable} \right\}.$$

Note that every set  $S = \bigcup_{j=1}^{\infty} (A_j \times B_j) \in \mathcal{P}_1$  is in  $\mathcal{F}$ . The point is that, using further subdivision of  $A_j$  and  $B_j$  such  $S$  can be written as a disjoint countable union with

$$(A_j \times B_j) \cap (A_n \times B_n) = \emptyset \text{ for } j \neq n.$$

Then for each  $y$  the cross-section  $\{x : (x, y) \in S\}$  is an at most countable union of  $\mu$ -measurable disjoint sets, and

$$\int_X \chi_S(x, y) d\mu_x = \int_X \sum_{j=1}^{\infty} \chi_{A_j}(x) \chi_{B_j}(y) d\mu_x = \sum_{j=1}^{\infty} \mu(A_j) \chi_{B_j}(y)$$

is an  $\nu$ -integrable function, thus  $S \in \mathcal{F}$ . Moreover, if  $S = \bigcup_{j=1}^{\infty} (A_j \times B_j) \in \mathcal{P}_1$  is a disjoint union then

$$\rho(S) = \sum_{j=1}^{\infty} \mu(A_j)\nu(B_j).$$

Next, we note that for each set  $U \subset X \times Y$  its outer measure can be approximated as in elementary geometry:

$$(\mu \times \nu)^*(U) = \inf\{\rho(S) : U \subseteq S, S \in \mathcal{P}_1\}. \quad (5.1)$$

Indeed, this is somewhat tautological: if  $U \subseteq S = \bigcup_{j=1}^{\infty} (A_j \times B_j) \in \mathcal{P}_1$  then

$$\rho(S) = \int_Y \left( \int_X \chi_S(x, y) d\mu_x \right) d\nu_y \leq \int_Y \left( \int_X \sum_{j=1}^{\infty} \chi_{A_j}(x) \chi_{B_j}(y) d\mu_x \right) d\nu_y = \sum_{j=1}^{\infty} \mu(A_j)\nu(B_j).$$

As  $(\mu \times \nu)^*(U)$  is the infimum of all possible right sides above, by the definition of the product measure we have

$$\inf \rho(S) \leq (\mu \times \nu)^*(U).$$

On the other hand, any such  $S$  can be written as a disjoint union and then

$$\rho(S) = \sum_{j=1}^{\infty} \mu(A_j)\nu(B_j) \geq (\mu \times \nu)^*(U).$$

again by the definition of the product measure. Hence, (5.1) holds. Now, we can show that a product of two measurable sets is measurable.

**Proposition 5.2** *Let a set  $A \subseteq X$  be  $\mu$ -measurable and a set  $B \subseteq Y$  be  $\nu$ -measurable. Then the set  $A \times B \subset X \times Y$  is  $\mu \times \nu$  measurable.*

**Proof.** Take a set  $S = A \times B$  such that  $A$  is  $\mu$ -measurable and  $B$  is  $\nu$ -measurable. Then  $S$  is in  $\mathcal{P}_0$ , thus in  $\mathcal{P}_1$  so that

$$(\mu \times \nu)^*(S) \leq \mu(A)\nu(B) = \rho(S) \leq \rho(R)$$

for all  $R \in \mathcal{P}_1$  containing  $S$ . It follows from (5.1) that  $(\mu \times \nu)^*(A \times B) = \mu(A)\nu(B)$ . Let us show that  $A \times B$  is  $\mu \times \nu$ -measurable. Take any set  $T \subseteq X \times Y$  and a  $\mathcal{P}_1$ -set  $R$  containing  $T$ . Then the sets  $R \cap (A \times B)^c$  and  $R \cap (A \times B)$  are both disjoint and in  $\mathcal{P}_1$ . Hence,

$$(\mu \times \nu)^*(T \cap (A \times B)^c) + (\mu \times \nu)^*(T \cap (A \times B)) \leq \rho(R \cap (A \times B)^c) + \rho(R \cap (A \times B)) = \rho(R),$$

because if  $R$  and  $Q$  are in  $\mathcal{P}_1$ ,  $R \cap Q = \emptyset$  then  $\rho(R \cup Q) = \rho(R) + \rho(Q)$ . Taking infimum over all such  $R$  and using (5.1) we arrive to

$$(\mu \times \nu)(T \cap (A \times B)^c) + (\mu \times \nu)(T \cap (A \times B)) \leq (\mu \times \nu)(T),$$

and thus  $A \times B$  is a measurable set.  $\square$

Once again, following the motivation from approximating areas in elementary geometry we define sets that are countable intersections of those in  $\mathcal{P}_1$ :

$$\mathcal{P}_2 = \left\{ \bigcap_{j=1}^{\infty} S_j, S_j \in \mathcal{P}_1 \right\}.$$

**Proposition 5.3** For each set  $S \subseteq X \times Y$  there exists a set  $R \in \mathcal{P}_2 \cap \mathcal{F}$  such that  $S \subseteq R$  and  $\rho(R) = (\mu \times \nu)^*(S)$ .

**Proof.** If  $(\mu \times \nu)^*(S) = +\infty$  it suffices to take  $R = X \times Y$ , so we may assume that  $(\mu \times \nu)^*(S) < +\infty$  without loss of generality. Using (5.1) choose the sets  $R_j \in \mathcal{P}_1$  such that  $S \subseteq R_j$  and

$$\rho(R_j) < (\mu \times \nu)^*(S) + \frac{1}{j}.$$

Consider the sets  $R = \bigcap_{j=1}^{\infty} R_j \in \mathcal{P}_2$  and  $Q_k = \bigcap_{j=1}^k R_j$  and note that

$$\chi_R(x, y) = \lim_{k \rightarrow \infty} \chi_{Q_k}(x, y).$$

As each  $R_j \in \mathcal{F}$ , the functions  $\chi_{Q_k}(x, y) = \chi_{R_1}(x, y) \cdots \chi_{R_k}(x, y)$  are  $\mu$ -measurable functions of  $x$  for  $\nu$ -a.e.  $y$ . Therefore, there exists a set  $S_0 \subset Y$  of full  $\nu$ -measure such that  $\chi_R(x, y)$  is  $\mu$ -measurable for each  $y \in S_0$  fixed. Moreover, as  $\rho(R_1) < +\infty$  (so that for  $\nu$ -a.e.  $y$  the function  $\chi_{R_1}(x, y)$  is  $\mu$ -integrable) and  $\chi_{Q_k}(x, y) \leq \chi_{R_1}(x, y)$ , we have for  $\nu$ -a.e.  $y$

$$\rho_R(y) = \int_X \chi_R(x, y) d\mu(x) = \lim_{k \rightarrow \infty} \rho_k(y), \quad \rho_k(y) = \int_X \chi_{Q_k}(x, y) d\mu(x),$$

and thus  $\rho_R(y)$  is  $\nu$ -integrable and  $R \in \mathcal{F}$ . As  $\rho_k(y) \leq \rho_1(y)$ , it also follows that

$$\rho(R) = \int_Y \rho_R(y) d\nu(y) = \int_Y \lim_{k \rightarrow \infty} \rho_k(y) d\nu(y) = \lim_{k \rightarrow \infty} \int_Y \rho_k(y) d\nu(y) = \lim_{k \rightarrow \infty} \rho(Q_k). \quad (5.2)$$

However, (5.2) implies that

$$\rho(R) = \lim_{k \rightarrow \infty} \rho(Q_k) \leq (\mu \times \nu)^*(S).$$

On the other hand, since  $S \subseteq Q_k$  we know that  $(\mu \times \nu)^*(S) \leq \rho(Q_k)$  and thus  $\rho(R) = (\mu \times \nu)^*(S)$ .  $\square$

**Corollary 5.4** The measure  $\mu \times \nu$  is regular even if  $\mu$  and  $\nu$  are not regular.

**Proof.** Proposition 5.2 implies that each set in  $\mathcal{P}_2$  is measurable, while Proposition 5.3 implies that for  $S \in \mathcal{P}_2$  we have  $(\mu \times \nu)(S) = \rho(S)$ . The same proposition implies then that the measure  $\mu \times \nu$  is regular.  $\square$

**Definition 5.5** A set  $X$  is  $\sigma$ -finite if  $X = \bigcup_{j=1}^{\infty} B_k$  and the sets  $B_k$  are  $\mu$ -measurable with  $\mu(B_k) < +\infty$ .

**Theorem 5.6** (Fubini) Let a set  $S \subseteq X \times Y$  be  $\sigma$ -finite with respect to the measure  $\mu \times \nu$ . Then the cross-section  $S_y = \{x : (x, y) \in S\}$  is  $\mu$ -measurable for  $\nu$ -a.e.  $y$ , the cross-section  $S_x = \{y : (x, y) \in S\}$  is  $\nu$ -measurable for  $\mu$ -a.e.  $x$ ,  $\mu(S_y)$  is a  $\nu$ -measurable function of  $y$ , and  $\nu(S_x)$  is a  $\mu$ -measurable function of  $x$ . Moreover,

$$(\mu \times \nu)(S) = \int_Y \mu(S_y) d\nu_y = \int_X \nu(S_x) d\mu_x. \quad (5.3)$$

**Proof.** If  $(\mu \times \nu)(S) = 0$  then there exists a set  $R \in \mathcal{P}_2$  such that  $S \subseteq R$  and  $\rho(R) = 0$ . Since  $\chi_S(x, y) \leq \chi_R(x, y)$  it follows that  $S \in \mathcal{F}$  and  $\rho(S) = 0$ .

Now, let  $S \subset X \times Y$  be  $\mu \times \nu$ -measurable and  $(\mu \times \nu)(S) < +\infty$ . Then there exists  $R \in \mathcal{P}_2$ , such that  $S \subseteq R$  and  $(\mu \times \nu)(R \setminus S) = 0$ , thus, by the above argument,  $\rho(R \setminus S) = 0$ . This means that

$$\mu(x : (x, y) \in S) = \mu(x : (x, y) \in R)$$

for  $\nu$ -a.e.  $y$  and thus, as  $R \in \mathcal{P}_2$  implies  $(\mu \times \nu)(R) = \rho(R)$ ,

$$(\mu \times \nu)(S) = (\mu \times \nu)(R) = \rho(R) = \int_Y \mu(x : (x, y) \in R) d\nu = \int_Y \mu(x : (x, y) \in S) d\nu,$$

which is (5.3).

Finally, assume that  $S$  is a  $\sigma$ -finite set and  $(\mu \times \nu)(S) = +\infty$ . Then  $S$  can be written as a countable union  $S = \bigcup_{j=1}^{\infty} B_j$  of  $(\mu \times \nu)$ -measurable sets  $B_j$  with  $(\mu \times \nu)(B_j) < +\infty$ . We may assume without loss of generality that all  $B_j$  are pairwise disjoint so that by what we have just proved

$$\begin{aligned} (\mu \times \nu)(S) &= \sum_{j=1}^{\infty} (\mu \times \nu)(B_j) = \sum_{j=1}^{\infty} \int_Y \mu(x : (x, y) \in B_j) d\nu = \int_Y \sum_{j=1}^{\infty} \mu(x : (x, y) \in B_j) d\nu \\ &= \int_Y (\mu : (x, y) \in \bigcup_{j=1}^{\infty} B_j) d\nu = \int_Y \mu(x : (x, y) \in S) d\nu, \end{aligned}$$

so that the claim holds also for such  $\sigma$ -finite sets  $S$ .  $\square$

Fubini's theorem has a corollary also known as Fubini's theorem.

**Corollary 5.7** *Let  $X \times Y$  be  $\sigma$ -finite. If  $f(x, y)$  is  $(\mu \times \nu)$ -integrable then the function*

$$p(y) = \int_X f(x, y) d\mu(x)$$

*is  $\nu$ -integrable, the function*

$$q(x) = \int_Y f(x, y) d\nu(y)$$

*is  $\mu$ -measurable and*

$$\int_{X \times Y} f d(\mu \times \nu) = \int_Y p(y) d\nu(y) = \int_X q(x) d\mu(x). \quad (5.4)$$

**Proof.** This follows immediately from Theorem 5.6 if  $f(x, y) = \chi_S(x, y)$  with a  $(\mu \times \nu)$ -measurable set  $S$ . If  $f \geq 0$  use Theorem 2.6 to write

$$f(x, y) = \sum_{k=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{k} \chi_{A_k}(x, y)$$

and then use Corollary 3.9 to integrate this relation term-wise leading both to

$$\int_Y f(x, y) d\nu(y) = \sum_{k=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{k} \nu(y : (x, y) \in A_k),$$

if we integrate only in  $y$ , and also to

$$\begin{aligned} \int_{X \times Y} f d(\mu \times \nu) &= \sum_{k=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{k} (\mu \times \nu)(A_k) = \sum_{k=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{k} \int_X \nu(y : (x, y) \in A_k) d\mu(x) \\ &= \int_X \left( \int_Y f(x, y) d\nu(y) \right) d\mu(x), \end{aligned}$$

which is (5.4).  $\square$

## 6 The Radon-Nikodym theorem

### 6.1 The Besicovitch theorem

The Besicovitch theorem is a tool to study measures  $\mu$  on  $\mathbb{R}^n$  which do not have the doubling property. The idea is to bypass having to control the measure  $\mu(\hat{B})$  in terms of  $\mu(B)$  as in the proof of Vitali's lemma. Here the doubling property means the following: there exists a constant  $C > 0$  so that for any  $x \in \mathbb{R}^n$  and  $r > 0$  we have

$$\frac{1}{C} \mu(B(x, 2r)) \leq \mu(B(x, r)) \leq C \mu(B(x, 2r)).$$

In dealing with measures which may not have this property the following theorem is extremely helpful

**Theorem 6.1** (*The Besicovitch theorem.*) *There exists a constant  $N(n)$  depending only on the dimension with the following property: if  $\mathcal{F}$  is any collection of closed balls in  $\mathbb{R}^n$  with*

$$D = \sup \{ \text{diam} \bar{B} \mid \bar{B} \in \mathcal{F} \} < +\infty$$

*and  $A$  is the set of centers of balls  $\bar{B} \in \mathcal{F}$  then there exist  $\mathcal{J}_1, \mathcal{J}_2, \dots, \mathcal{J}_{N(n)}$  such that each  $\mathcal{J}_k$  is a countable collection of disjoint balls in  $\mathcal{F}$  and*

$$A \subset \bigcup_{j=1}^{N(n)} \bigcup_{\bar{B} \in \mathcal{J}_j} \bar{B}.$$

The key point here is that we do not have to stretch the balls as in the corollaries of Vitali's lemma – the price to pay is that we have several collections  $\mathcal{J}_1, \mathcal{J}_2, \dots, \mathcal{J}_{N(n)}$ , and a ball from a collection  $\mathcal{J}_i$  may intersect a ball from another collection  $\mathcal{J}_j$  if  $i \neq j$ . However, this is not that important since the number  $N(n)$  is a universal constant depending only on the dimension  $n$ .

**Corollary 6.2** *Let  $\mu$  be a Borel measure on  $\mathbb{R}^n$  and  $\mathcal{F}$  any collection of non-degenerate closed balls. Let  $A$  denote the set of centers of the balls in  $\mathcal{F}$ . Assume that  $\mu(A) < +\infty$  and  $\inf\{r : \bar{B}(a, r) \in \mathcal{F}\} = 0$  for all  $a \in A$ . Then for each open set  $U \subset \mathbb{R}^n$  there exists a countable collection  $\mathcal{J}$  of pairwise disjoint balls in  $\mathcal{F}$  such that  $\bigcup_{\bar{B} \in \mathcal{J}} \bar{B} \subseteq U$  and*

$$\mu((A \cap U) \setminus \bigcup_{\bar{B} \in \mathcal{J}} \bar{B}) = 0. \tag{6.1}$$

**Proof.** Let  $N(n)$  be the number of required collections in the Besicovitch theorem and take  $\theta = 1 - 1/(2N(n))$ . Then, using the Besicovitch theorem we may find a countable collection  $\mathcal{J}$  of disjoint balls in  $\mathcal{F}_1 = \{\bar{B} : \bar{B} \in \mathcal{F}, \bar{B} \subset U, \text{diam}\bar{B} \leq 1\}$  such that

$$\mu \left( (A \cap U) \cap \left( \bigcup_{\bar{B} \in \mathcal{J}} \bar{B} \right) \right) \geq \frac{1}{N(n)} \mu(A \cap U).$$

Therefore, using the increasing sets theorem, we may choose a finite sub-collection  $\bar{B}_1, \dots, \bar{B}_{M_1}$  of  $\mathcal{J}$  such that

$$\mu \left( (A \cap U) \cap \left( \bigcup_{j=1}^{M_1} \bar{B}_j \right) \right) \geq \frac{1}{2N(n)} \mu(A \cap U).$$

It follows that

$$\mu \left( (A \cap U) \setminus \left( \bigcup_{j=1}^{M_1} \bar{B}_j \right) \right) \leq \left( 1 - \frac{1}{2N(n)} \right) \mu(A \cap U).$$

Applying the same reasoning to the set  $U_2 = U \setminus \left( \bigcup_{j=1}^{M_1} \bar{B}_j \right)$  and the collection

$$\mathcal{F}_2 = \{\bar{B} : \bar{B} \in \mathcal{F}, \bar{B} \subset U_2, \text{diam}\bar{B} \leq 1\}$$

we get a finite set of balls  $\bar{B}_{M_1+1}, \dots, \bar{B}_{M_2}$  such that

$$\mu \left( (A \cap U_2) \setminus \left( \bigcup_{j=M_1+1}^{M_2} \bar{B}_j \right) \right) \leq \left( 1 - \frac{1}{2N(n)} \right) \mu(A \cap U_2).$$

It follows that

$$\begin{aligned} \mu \left( (A \cap U) \setminus \left( \bigcup_{j=1}^{M_2} \bar{B}_j \right) \right) &= \mu \left( (A \cap U_2) \setminus \left( \bigcup_{j=M_1+1}^{M_2} \bar{B}_j \right) \right) \leq \left( 1 - \frac{1}{2N(n)} \right) \mu(A \cap U_2) \\ &\leq \left( 1 - \frac{1}{2N(n)} \right)^2 \mu(A \cap U). \end{aligned}$$

Continuing this procedure, for each  $k$  we obtain a finite collection of balls  $\bar{B}_1, \dots, \bar{B}_{M_k}$  so that

$$\mu \left( (A \cap U) \setminus \left( \bigcup_{j=1}^{M_k} \bar{B}_j \right) \right) \leq \left( 1 - \frac{1}{2N(n)} \right)^k \mu(A \cap U).$$

Then the collection  $\mathcal{J} = \{\bar{B}_1, \bar{B}_2, \dots, \bar{B}_k, \dots\}$  satisfies (6.1).  $\square$

## 6.2 The proof of the Besicovitch theorem

The proof of this theorem proceeds in several technical steps. Step 1 is to reduce the problem to the situation when the set  $A$  of the centers is bounded. Step 2 is to choose the balls  $\bar{B}_1, \bar{B}_2, \dots, \bar{B}_n, \dots$ — this procedure is quite similar to that in Vitali's lemma. Step 3 is to

show that the balls we have chosen cover the set  $A$ . The last step is to show that the balls  $\bar{B}_j$  can be split into  $N(n)$  separate sub-collections  $\mathcal{J}_k$ ,  $k = 1, \dots, N(n)$  such that each  $\mathcal{J}_k$  itself is a collection of pair-wise disjoint balls. For that one has to estimate how many of the balls  $\bar{B}_1, \dots, \bar{B}_{k-1}$  the ball  $\bar{B}_k$  intersects – it turns out that this number depends only on the dimension (and not on  $k$ , the set  $A$  or anything else) and that is the number  $N(n)$  we are looking for. The crux of the matter is in this estimate and it is not trivial.

## Reduction to counting the number of balls a given ball $\bar{B}_k$ may intersect

Let us first explain why our main interest is in estimating how many of the "preceding" balls  $\bar{B}_1, \dots, \bar{B}_{k-1}$  the ball  $\bar{B}_k$  intersects.

**Lemma 6.3** *Let  $\bar{B}_1, \bar{B}_2, \dots, \bar{B}_n, \dots$  be a countable collection  $\mathcal{F}$  of balls in  $\mathbb{R}^n$ . Assume that there exists  $M > 0$  so that each ball  $\bar{B}_n$  intersects at most  $M$  balls out of  $\{\bar{B}_1, \bar{B}_2, \dots, \bar{B}_{n-1}\}$ . Then the collection  $\mathcal{F}$  can be split into  $(M + 1)$  sub-collections  $\mathcal{J}_1, \mathcal{J}_2, \dots, \mathcal{J}_{M+1}$  so that each  $\mathcal{J}_m$  is a collection of pair-wise disjoint balls and*

$$\bigcup_{\bar{B} \in \mathcal{F}} \bar{B} = \bigcup_{j=1}^{M+1} \bigcup_{\bar{B} \in \mathcal{J}_j} \bar{B}.$$

**Proof.** Let us prepare  $M + 1$  "baskets"  $\mathcal{J}_1, \mathcal{J}_2, \dots, \mathcal{J}_{M+1}$ . We put  $\bar{B}_k$  into these baskets in the following way:  $\bar{B}_1$  goes into the basket  $\mathcal{J}_1$ ,  $\bar{B}_2$  into  $\mathcal{J}_2$ , and so on until  $\bar{B}_{M+1}$  which goes into  $\mathcal{J}_{M+1}$ . After that we proceed as follows: assume the balls  $\bar{B}_1, \dots, \bar{B}_{k-1}$  were already put into baskets. Take the ball  $\bar{B}_k$  – by assumption only  $M$  out of the  $M + 1$  baskets may contain a ball  $\bar{B}_j$ ,  $j = 1, \dots, k - 1$  which intersects  $\bar{B}_k$ . Hence at least one basket contains no balls which intersect  $\bar{B}_k$  – this is the basket that  $\bar{B}_k$  is put in (if there are several such baskets we just put  $\bar{B}_k$  into one of such baskets, it does not matter which one). Then we go to the next ball  $\bar{B}_{k+1}$ , and so on.  $\square$

## Reduction to a bounded set of centers $A$

Assume that we have proved the Besicovitch theorem for the situation when the set of centers  $A$  of all balls  $\bar{B} \in \mathcal{F}$  is bounded. Assume now that  $A$  is unbounded. Set  $D = \sup \{\text{diam} \bar{B} \mid \bar{B} \in \mathcal{F}\}$  and let

$$A_l = A \cap \{x : 3D(l - 1) \leq |x| < 3Dl\}, \quad l \geq 1,$$

be the sets of centers in annuli of width  $3D$ . Then cover each  $A_l$  by disjoint collections  $\{\mathcal{J}_1^{(l)}, \dots, \mathcal{J}_{N(n)}^{(l)}\}$  of balls in  $\mathcal{F}$  – this is possible since all  $A_l$  are bounded sets. The point is that if a ball  $\bar{B}_1$  is in one of the collections  $\mathcal{J}_p^{(l)}$  covering the set  $A_l$ , and a ball  $\bar{B}_2$  is in one of the collections  $\mathcal{J}_r^{(m)}$  covering the set  $A_m$  with  $|m - l| \geq 2$ , then  $\bar{B}_1$  and  $\bar{B}_2$  do not intersect. The reason is that if  $\bar{B}_1 = \bar{B}(x_1, R_1)$  and  $\bar{B}_2 = \bar{B}(x_2, R_2)$  then

$$x_1 \in \{x : 3D(l - 1) - D/2 \leq |x| < 3Dl + D/2\}$$

while

$$x_2 \in \{x : 3D(m-1) - D/2 \leq |x| < 3Dm + D/2\},$$

thus,  $|x_1 - x_2| \geq 2D > \text{diam}\bar{B}_1 + \text{diam}\bar{B}_2$ . Therefore, if we double the number  $N(n)$  needed to cover a bounded set we can set up the baskets as in the proof of Lemma 6.3 and cover an unbounded set  $A$  by  $2N(n)$  countable collections of disjoint balls.

**Remark.** From now on we assume that the set  $A$  is bounded.

## Choosing the balls

Recall that  $D = \sup \{\text{diam}\bar{B} \mid \bar{B} \in \mathcal{F}\} < +\infty$  – so we may choose a ball  $\bar{B}_1 \in \mathcal{F}$  with radius

$$r_1 \geq \frac{3}{4} \cdot \frac{D}{2}.$$

After that, if the balls  $\bar{B}_k$ ,  $k = 1, \dots, j-1$  have been chosen, choose  $\bar{B}_j$  as follows. Let

$$A_j = A \setminus \bigcup_{i=1}^{j-1} \bar{B}_i$$

be the subset of  $A$  not covered by the first  $(j-1)$  balls. If  $A_j = \emptyset$ , stop and set the counter  $J = j$  (note that even in that case we are not done yet – the balls  $\bar{B}_j$  may intersect each other and we still have to distribute them into  $N(n)$  baskets so that balls inside each basket do not intersect). If  $A_j \neq \emptyset$  choose  $\bar{B}_j = \bar{B}(a_j, r_j)$  such that  $a_j \in A_j$  and

$$r_j \geq \frac{3}{4} \sup \{r : \bar{B}(a, r) \in \mathcal{F}, a \in A_j\}.$$

Note that we do not care whether the ball  $\bar{B}(a_j, r_j)$  is contained in the set  $A_j$ , but only if  $a_j \in A_j$ . If  $A_j \neq \emptyset$  for any  $j$  we set the counter  $J = \infty$ .

## Facts about the balls

We now prove some simple properties of the balls  $\bar{B}_k$  that we have chosen. First, we show that a ball  $\bar{B}_j$  chosen after a ball  $\bar{B}_i$  can not be "much larger" than  $\bar{B}_i$ .

**Lemma 6.4** *If  $j > i$  then  $r_j \leq 4r_i/3$ .*

**Proof.** Note that if  $j > i$  then  $A_j \subset A_i$  – hence, the ball  $\bar{B}_j$  was "a candidate ball" when  $\bar{B}_i$  was chosen. Thus,

$$r_j \leq \sup \{r : \bar{B}(a, r) \in \mathcal{F}, a \in A_i\},$$

and so

$$r_i \geq \frac{3}{4} \sup \{r : \bar{B}(a, r) \in \mathcal{F}, a \in A_i\} \geq \frac{3}{4} r_j,$$

as claimed.  $\square$

The next lemma shows that if we shrink the balls  $\bar{B}_j$  by a factor of three, the resulting balls are disjoint – without having to put them into any kind of separate sub-collections.

**Lemma 6.5** *The balls  $\bar{B}(a, r_j/3)$  are all disjoint.*

**Proof.** Let  $j > i$ , then the center  $a_j$  is not inside the ball  $B_i$  by construction as  $A_j \cap B_i = \emptyset$ . Therefore, we have  $|a_j - a_i| > r_i$ , and using Lemma 6.4 this leads to

$$|a_j - a_i| > r_i = \frac{r_i}{3} + \frac{2r_i}{3} \geq \frac{r_i}{3} + \frac{2}{3} \cdot \frac{3}{4}r_j \geq \frac{r_i}{3} + \frac{r_j}{2} > \frac{r_i}{3} + \frac{r_j}{3}.$$

This implies that the balls  $\bar{B}(a_i, r_i/3)$  and  $\bar{B}(a_j, r_j/3)$  do not intersect.  $\square$

Next, we prove that if we have chosen infinitely many balls in our construction then their radius tends to zero.

**Lemma 6.6** *If  $J = \infty$  then  $\lim_{j \rightarrow +\infty} r_j = 0$ .*

**Proof.** Since  $A$  is a bounded set, all  $a_j \in A$  and  $D < +\infty$ , the set

$$Q = \bigcup_{j=1}^{\infty} \bar{B}(a_j, r_j/3)$$

is bounded. However, all the balls  $\bar{B}(a_j, r_j/3)$  are disjoint by Lemma 6.5 and thus

$$\sum_{j=1}^{\infty} |r_j|^n < +\infty.$$

Therefore,  $r_j \rightarrow 0$  and we are done.  $\square$

The next lemma shows that the balls  $\bar{B}_j$  cover the whole set  $A$  of centers of all balls in the collection  $\mathcal{F}$ .

**Lemma 6.7** *We have*

$$A \subset \bigcup_{j=1}^J \bar{B}(a_j, r_j).$$

**Proof.** If  $J < \infty$  this is obvious – the only reason we can stop at a finite  $J$  is if the whole set  $A$  is covered by  $\bigcup_{j=1}^J \bar{B}(a_j, r_j)$ . Suppose  $J = \infty$  and let  $a \in A$  be a center of a ball  $\bar{B}(a, r) \in \mathcal{F}$ . Assume that  $a$  is not in the union  $\bigcup_{j=1}^{\infty} \bar{B}(a_j, r_j)$ . Lemma 6.6 implies that there exists  $j$  such that  $r_j < 3r/4$ . This is a contradiction: the point  $a$  is not in the set  $\bigcup_{i=1}^{j-1} \bar{B}(a_i, r_i)$ , hence the ball  $\bar{B}(a, r)$  was "a candidate ball" at stage  $j$  and its radius  $r$  satisfies  $r > 4r_j/3$  – this is impossible. Hence, no point in  $A$  can fail to be in the set  $\bigcup_{j=1}^{\infty} \bar{B}(a_j, r_j)$ , and we are done.  $\square$

## Estimating the ball intersections

The rest of the proof is devoted to the following proposition.

**Proposition 6.8** *There exists a number  $M_n$  which depends only on dimension  $n$  so that each ball  $\bar{B}_k$  intersects at most  $M_n$  balls  $\bar{B}_j$  with indices  $j$  less than  $k$ .*

This proposition together with Lemma 6.3 completes the proof of the Besicovitch Theorem. Hence, all we need to is to prove Proposition 6.8. The proof is rather technical. We will do it in two steps. Given  $m \in \mathbb{N}$  we will split the set of preceding balls  $\bar{B}_j$ ,  $j = 1, \dots, m-1$ , into the "good" ones which do not intersect  $\bar{B}_m$  and the "bad" ones that do. Further, we split the "bad" ones into "small" (relative to  $\bar{B}_m$ ) and "large" balls. Next, we will estimate the number of small bad balls by  $20^n$ . Estimating the number of "large" balls is the final and more daunting task.

To begin we fix a positive integer  $m$  and define the set of bad preceding indices

$$I_m = \{j : 1 \leq j \leq m-1, \bar{B}_j \cap \bar{B}_m \neq \emptyset\}.$$

Out of these we first consider the "small bad balls":

$$K_m = I_m \cap \{j : r_j \leq 3r_m\}.$$

## Intersecting small balls

An estimate for the cardinality of  $K_m$  is as follows.

**Lemma 6.9** *The number of elements in  $K_m$  is bounded above as  $|K_m| \leq 20^n$ .*

The main point of this lemma is of course that the number  $20^n$  depends only on the dimension  $n$  and not on  $m$  or the collection  $\mathcal{F}$ .

**Proof.** Let  $j \in K_m$  – we will show that then the smaller ball  $\bar{B}(a_j, r_j/3)$  is contained in the stretched ball  $\bar{B}(a_m, 5r_m)$ . As Lemma 6.5 tells us that all the balls of the form  $\bar{B}(a_j, r_j/3)$  are disjoint, it will follow that

$$5^n r_m^n \geq \sum_{j \in K_m} \frac{r_j^n}{3^n}. \quad (6.2)$$

However, as  $j \in K_m$ , we know from Lemma 6.4 that  $r_j \geq 3r_m/4$ , and thus (6.2) implies that

$$5^n r_m^n \geq \sum_{j \in K_m} \frac{r_j^n}{3^n} \geq |K_m| \frac{3^n r_m^n}{4^n 3^n} = \frac{|K_m| r_m^n}{4^n},$$

and thus  $|K_m| \leq 20^n$ . Thus, we need to show only that if  $j \in K_m$  then  $\bar{B}(a_j, r_j/3) \subset \bar{B}(a_m, 5r_m)$ . To see that take a point  $x \in \bar{B}(a_j, r_j/3)$ , then, as  $\bar{B}_j$  and  $\bar{B}_m$  intersect, and  $r_j \leq 3r_m$ , we have

$$|x - a_m| \leq |x - a_j| + |a_j - a_m| \leq \frac{r_j}{3} + r_j + r_m = \frac{4}{3}r_j + r_m \leq 4r_m + r_m \leq 5r_m.$$

Therefore,  $x \in \bar{B}(a_m, 5r_m)$  and we are done.  $\square$

## Intersecting large balls

Now we come to the hardest part in the proof – estimating the cardinality of the set  $P_m = I_m \setminus K_m$ , that is, the number of balls  $\bar{B}_j$  with indices  $j$  smaller than  $m$  which intersect the ball  $\bar{B}_m = \bar{B}(a_m, r_m)$  and have a radius  $r_j > 3r_m$ .

**Proposition 6.10** *There exists a number  $L_n$  which depends only on dimension  $n$  such that the cardinality of the set  $P_m$  satisfies  $|P_m| \leq L_n$ .*

We will assume without loss of generality that the center  $a_m = 0$ . The key to the proof of Proposition 6.10 is the following lemma which shows that the balls in the set  $P_m$  are sparsely distributed in space.

**Lemma 6.11** *Let  $i, j \in P_m$  with  $i \neq j$ , and let  $\theta$  be the angle between the two lines  $(a_i, 0)$  and  $(a_j, 0)$  that connect the centers  $a_i$  and  $a_j$  to  $a_m = 0$ . Then  $\theta \geq \cos^{-1} \frac{61}{64} = \theta_0 > 0$ .*

Before proving this technical lemma let us finish the proof of Proposition 6.10 assuming the statement of Lemma 6.11 holds. To this end let  $r_0 > 0$  be such that if a point  $x \in \mathbb{R}^n$  lies on the unit sphere in  $\mathbb{R}^n$ ,  $|x| = 1$ , and  $y, z \in \bar{B}(x, r_0)$  are two points in a (small) ball of radius  $r_0$  around  $x$  then the angle between the lines connecting the points  $y$  and  $z$  to zero is less than  $\theta_0$  from Lemma 6.11. Choose  $L_n$  so that the unit sphere  $\{|x| = 1\} \in \mathbb{R}^n$  can be covered by  $L_n$  balls of radius  $r_0$  but not  $L_n - 1$ . Then Lemma 6.11 implies that  $|P_m| \leq L_n$ . Indeed, if  $i, j \in P_m$  then, according to this lemma, the rays connecting  $a_j$  and  $a_i$  to  $a_m = 0$  have an angle larger than  $\theta_0$  between them and thus they may not intersect the same ball of radius  $r_0$  with the center on the unit sphere. Therefore, their total number is at most  $L_n$ .  $\square$

## The proof of Lemma 6.11

By now the whole proof of the Besicovitch theorem was reduced to the proof of Lemma 6.11. Let  $i$  and  $j$  be as in that lemma and assume without loss of generality that  $|a_i| \leq |a_j|$ . Let us denote by  $\theta$  the angle between the lines  $(a_j, 0)$  and  $(a_i, 0)$ . Lemma 6.11 is a consequence of the following two lemmas. Recall that we need to prove that  $\theta$  can not be too small – it is bounded from below by  $\cos^{-1}(61/64)$ . The first lemma says that if  $\theta$  is smaller than  $\cos^{-1}(5/6)$  then the point  $a_i$  is in the ball  $\bar{B}_j$  (recall that we are under the assumption that  $|a_i| \leq |a_j|$ ), and thus  $j > i$ .

**Lemma 6.12** *If  $\cos \theta > 5/6$  then  $a_i \in \bar{B}_j$ .*

The second lemma says that if  $a_i \in \bar{B}_j$  then the angle  $\theta$  is at least  $\cos^{-1}(61/64)$  – this finishes the proof of Lemma 6.11.

**Lemma 6.13** *If  $a_i \in \bar{B}_j$  then  $\cos \theta \leq 61/64$ .*

**Proof of Lemma 6.12.** First, we know that  $i, j < m$  – hence,  $a_m \notin \bar{B}_i \cup \bar{B}_j$  – this follows from how we choose the balls  $\bar{B}_m$ . As  $a_m = 0$  this means that  $r_i < |a_i|$  and  $r_j < |a_j|$ . In addition, the balls  $\bar{B}_m$  and  $\bar{B}_i$  intersect, and so do the balls  $\bar{B}_m$  and  $\bar{B}_j$ , hence  $|a_i| < r_m + r_i$ , and  $|a_j| < r_m + r_j$ . Moreover, as  $i, j \in P_m$ , we have  $r_i > 3r_m$  and  $r_j > 3r_m$ . Let us put these facts together:

$$\begin{aligned} 3r_m &< r_i < |a_i| \leq r_i + r_m, \\ 3r_m &< r_j < |a_j| \leq r_j + r_m, \\ |a_i| &\leq |a_j|. \end{aligned}$$

We claim that

$$|a_i - a_j| \leq |a_j| \text{ if } \cos \theta > 5/6. \tag{6.3}$$

Indeed, assume that  $|a_i - a_j| \geq |a_j|$ . Then we have

$$\cos \theta = \frac{|a_i|^2 + |a_j|^2 - |a_i - a_j|^2}{2|a_i||a_j|} \leq \frac{|a_i|^2}{2|a_i||a_j|} \leq \frac{|a_i|}{2|a_j|} \leq \frac{1}{2} < \frac{5}{6},$$

which contradicts assumptions of Lemma 6.12. Therefore,  $|a_i - a_j| \geq |a_j|$  is impossible and thus  $|a_i - a_j| \leq |a_j|$ . This already implies that  $a_i \in \bar{B}(a_j, |a_j|)$  but we need a stronger condition  $a_i \in \bar{B}(a_j, r_j)$  (recall that  $r_j < |a_j|$  so the ball  $\bar{B}(a_j, r_j)$  is smaller than  $\bar{B}(a_j, |a_j|)$ ).

Assume that  $a_i \notin B_j$  – we will show that this would imply that  $\cos \theta \leq 5/6$ , which would be a contradiction. As  $a_i \notin \bar{B}_j$ , we have  $r_j < |a_i - a_j|$ , which, together with (6.3) gives

$$\begin{aligned} \cos \theta &= \frac{|a_i|^2 + |a_j|^2 - |a_i - a_j|^2}{2|a_i||a_j|} = \frac{|a_i|}{2|a_j|} + \frac{(|a_j| - |a_i - a_j|)(|a_j| + |a_i - a_j|)}{2|a_i||a_j|} \\ &\leq \frac{1}{2} + \frac{(|a_j| - |a_i - a_j|)2|a_j|}{2|a_i||a_j|} \leq \frac{1}{2} + \frac{|a_j| - |a_i - a_j|}{|a_i|} \leq \frac{1}{2} + \frac{|a_j| - r_j}{r_i} \leq \frac{1}{2} + \frac{r_j + r_m - r_j}{r_i} \\ &\leq \frac{1}{2} + \frac{r_m}{r_i} \leq \frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{3} = \frac{5}{6}. \end{aligned}$$

This contradicts the assumption that  $\cos \theta > 5/6$ , hence  $a_i \notin \bar{B}_j$  is impossible and the proof of Lemma 6.12 is complete.  $\square$

The last remaining step in the proof of the Besicovitch theorem is the proof of Lemma 6.13.

**Proof of Lemma 6.13.** First, we claim that

$$0 \leq |a_i - a_j| + |a_i| - |a_j| \leq \frac{8|a_j|}{3}(1 - \cos \theta). \quad (6.4)$$

As by the assumptions of Lemma 6.13 we have  $a_i \in B_j$  we must have  $i < j$  – this follows from the way we chose the balls  $\bar{B}_j$ . Since  $i < j$ , we also have  $a_j \notin B_i$ , and thus  $|a_i - a_j| > r_i$ , which implies (we also use our assumption that  $|a_i| \leq |a_j|$  in the computation below)

$$\begin{aligned} 0 &\leq \frac{|a_i - a_j| + |a_i| - |a_j|}{|a_j|} \leq \frac{|a_i - a_j| + |a_i| - |a_j|}{|a_j|} \cdot \frac{|a_i - a_j| + |a_j| - |a_i|}{|a_j - a_i|} \\ &= \frac{|a_i - a_j|^2 - (|a_i| - |a_j|)^2}{|a_j||a_i - a_j|} = \frac{2|a_i||a_j|(1 - \cos \theta)}{|a_j||a_i - a_j|} = \frac{2|a_i|(1 - \cos \theta)}{|a_i - a_j|} \\ &\leq \frac{2(r_i + r_m)(1 - \cos \theta)}{r_i} \leq \frac{2 \cdot 4r_i(1 - \cos \theta)}{3r_i} = \frac{8(1 - \cos \theta)}{3}, \end{aligned}$$

so (6.4) holds.

Now, we can show that  $\cos \theta \leq 61/64$ . Once again, as  $a_i \in \bar{B}_j$  we have  $i < j$  and  $a_j \notin \bar{B}_i$ , so  $r_i < |a_i - a_j| \leq r_j$ , and as  $i < j$  we have  $r_j \leq 4r_i/3$ . Therefore, we have

$$\begin{aligned} |a_i - a_j| + |a_i| - |a_j| &\geq r_i + r_i - (r_j + r_m) = 2r_i - r_j - r_m \geq 2 \cdot \frac{3}{4}r_j - r_j - \frac{r_j}{3} = \frac{r_j}{6} \\ &= \frac{1}{6} \cdot \frac{3}{4} \left( r_j + \frac{r_j}{3} \right) \geq \frac{1}{8}(r_j + r_m) \geq \frac{1}{8}|a_j|. \end{aligned}$$

Returning to (6.4) it follows that

$$\frac{1}{8}|a_j| \leq \frac{8|a_j|}{3}(1 - \cos \theta),$$

and thus  $\cos \theta \leq 61/64$ . This finishes the proof of Lemma 6.13 and hence that of the Besicovitch theorem!  $\square$

**Exercise 6.14** Find the best  $N(n)$  in dimensions  $n = 1$  and  $n = 2$ . Warning: it is not very difficult in one dimension but not at all simple in two dimensions.

### 6.3 Differentiation of measures

Let  $\mu$  and  $\nu$  be two Radon measures defined on  $\mathbb{R}^n$ . The density of one measure with respect to another is defined as follows.

**Definition 6.15** We define

$$\overline{D}_\mu \nu(x) = \begin{cases} \limsup_{r \rightarrow 0} \frac{\nu(\overline{B}(x, r))}{\mu(\overline{B}(x, r))}, & \text{if } \mu(\overline{B}(x, r)) > 0 \text{ for all } r > 0, \\ +\infty, & \text{if } \mu(\overline{B}(x, r_0)) = 0 \text{ for some } r_0 > 0, \end{cases}$$

and

$$\underline{D}_\mu \nu(x) = \begin{cases} \liminf_{r \rightarrow 0} \frac{\nu(\overline{B}(x, r))}{\mu(\overline{B}(x, r))}, & \text{if } \mu(\overline{B}(x, r)) > 0 \text{ for all } r > 0, \\ +\infty, & \text{if } \mu(\overline{B}(x, r_0)) = 0 \text{ for some } r_0 > 0, \end{cases}$$

If  $\overline{D}_\mu \nu = \underline{D}_\mu \nu < +\infty$  then we say that  $\nu$  is differentiable with respect to  $\mu$  and  $D_\mu \nu$  is the density of  $\nu$  with respect to  $\mu$ .

Our immediate program is to find out when  $D_\mu \nu$  exists and when  $\nu$  can be recovered by integrating  $D_\mu \nu$ , as with functions.

**Theorem 6.16** Let  $\mu$  and  $\nu$  be Radon measures on  $\mathbb{R}^n$ . Then  $D_\mu \nu$  exists and is finite a.e. Moreover,  $D_\mu \nu$  is a  $\mu$ -measurable function.

**Proof.** First, it is clear that  $D_\mu \nu(x)$  in a ball  $B(0, R)$  would not change if we restrict the measures  $\mu$  and  $\nu$  to the ball  $B(0, 2R)$ . Hence, we may assume without loss of generality that the measures  $\mu$  and  $\nu$  are both finite:  $\mu(\mathbb{R}^n), \nu(\mathbb{R}^n) < +\infty$ .

**Lemma 6.17** Let  $\nu$  and  $\mu$  be two finite Radon measures on  $\mathbb{R}^n$  and let  $0 < s < +\infty$ , then (i)  $A \subseteq \{x \in \mathbb{R}^n : \underline{D}_\mu \nu \leq s\}$  implies  $\nu(A) \leq s\mu(A)$ , and (ii)  $A \subseteq \{x \in \mathbb{R}^n : \overline{D}_\mu \nu \geq s\}$  implies  $\nu(A) \geq s\mu(A)$ .

**Proof of Lemma 6.17.** Let  $A$  be as in (i) and let  $U$  be an open set containing the set  $A$ . Then for any  $\varepsilon > 0$  and any  $x \in A$  we may find a sequence  $r_n(x) \rightarrow 0$ , as  $n \rightarrow +\infty$ , such that  $\nu(\overline{B}(x, r_n(x))) \leq (s + \varepsilon)\mu(\overline{B}(x, r_n(x)))$  and  $\overline{B}(x, r_n(x)) \subset U$ . The balls  $\overline{B}(x, r_n(x))$ ,  $x \in A$ ,  $n \in \mathbb{N}$ , form a collection  $\mathcal{F}$  satisfying the assumptions of Corollary 6.2 since  $\nu$  is a finite measure. Hence, we may choose a countable sub-collection  $\mathcal{J}$  of pairwise disjoint balls such that

$$\nu \left( A \setminus \bigcup_{B \in \mathcal{J}} \overline{B} \right) = 0.$$

It follows that

$$\nu(A) \leq \sum_{B \in \mathcal{J}} \nu(\bar{B}) \leq (s + \varepsilon) \sum_{B \in \mathcal{J}} \mu(\bar{B}) \leq (s + \varepsilon) \mu(U).$$

Taking infimum over all open sets  $U$  containing the set  $A$  we obtain that  $\nu(A) \leq s\mu(A)$ . The proof of part (ii) is almost identical.  $\square$

Returning to the proof of Theorem 6.16 consider the set  $\bar{I} = \{x : \bar{D}_\mu \nu(x) = +\infty\}$ . Then for all  $s > 0$  we have  $s\mu(I) \leq \nu(I)$ , which means that  $\mu(I) = 0$ , as  $\nu(I) \leq \nu(\mathbb{R}^n) < +\infty$ . Moreover, for any  $b > a$  if we set  $R_{ab} = \{x : \underline{D}_\mu \nu < a < b < \bar{D}_\mu \nu\}$ , we have, using Lemma 6.17:

$$b\mu(R_{ab}) \leq \nu(R_{ab}) \leq a\mu(R_{ab}),$$

thus  $\mu(R_{ab}) = 0$ . It follows that  $D_\mu \nu(x)$  exists and is finite  $\mu$ -a.e. It remains to show that the function  $D_\mu \nu(x)$  is  $\mu$ -measurable.

**Lemma 6.18** *For each  $x \in \mathbb{R}^n$  and  $r > 0$  we have  $\limsup_{y \rightarrow x} \mu(\bar{B}(y, r)) \leq \mu(\bar{B}(x, r))$  and  $\limsup_{y \rightarrow x} \nu(\bar{B}(y, r)) \leq \nu(\bar{B}(x, r))$ .*

**Proof of Lemma 6.18.** Let  $y_k \rightarrow x$  and set  $f_k(z) = \chi_{\bar{B}(y_k, r)}(z)$ . We claim that

$$\limsup_{k \rightarrow \infty} f_k(z) \leq \chi_{\bar{B}(x, r)}(z). \quad (6.5)$$

Indeed, all we need to verify is that if  $z \notin \bar{B}(x, r)$  then  $\limsup_{k \rightarrow \infty} f_k(z) = 0$ . However, as  $U = (\bar{B}(x, r))^c$  is an open set, and  $y_k \rightarrow x$  it follows that for  $k$  large enough we have  $z \notin \bar{B}(y_k, r)$ , and thus (6.5) holds. It follows that

$$\liminf_{k \rightarrow \infty} (1 - f_k(z)) \geq 1 - \chi_{\bar{B}(x, r)}(z),$$

and thus, by Fatou's lemma, we have

$$\int_{\bar{B}(x, 2r)} (1 - \chi_{\bar{B}(x, r)}(z)) d\mu \leq \liminf_{k \rightarrow \infty} \int_{\bar{B}(x, 2r)} (1 - f_k(z)) d\mu.$$

This is nothing but

$$\mu(\bar{B}(x, 2r)) - \mu(\bar{B}(x, r)) \leq \liminf_{k \rightarrow \infty} [\mu(\bar{B}(x, 2r)) - \mu(\bar{B}(y_k, r))] = \mu(\bar{B}(x, 2r)) - \limsup_{k \rightarrow \infty} \mu(\bar{B}(y_k, r)),$$

and thus  $\mu(\bar{B}(x, r)) \geq \limsup_{k \rightarrow \infty} \mu(\bar{B}(y_k, r))$ .  $\square$

All that remains to finish the proof of Theorem 6.16 is to notice that Lemma 6.18 implies that the functions  $f_\mu(x) = \mu(\bar{B}(x, r))$  and  $f_\nu(x) = \nu(\bar{B}(x, r))$  are upper semi-continuous and thus  $\mu$ -measurable for all  $r > 0$  fixed. Therefore, the derivative

$$D_\mu \nu(x) = \lim_{r \rightarrow 0} \frac{f_\mu(x; r)}{f_\nu(x; r)}$$

is also  $\mu$ -measurable.  $\square$

## 6.4 The Radon-Nikodym theorem

**Definition 6.19** We say that a measure  $\nu$  is absolutely continuous with respect to a measure  $\mu$  and write  $\nu \ll \mu$  if for any set  $A$  such that  $\mu(A) = 0$  we have  $\nu(A) = 0$ .

**Theorem 6.20** Let  $\mu$  and  $\nu$  be Radon measures on  $\mathbb{R}^n$  and assume that  $\nu$  is absolutely continuous with respect to  $\mu$ . Then for any  $\mu$ -measurable set  $A$  we have

$$\nu(A) = \int_A D_\mu \nu(x) d\mu. \quad (6.6)$$

**Proof.** Let  $A$  be a  $\mu$ -measurable set. We claim that  $A$  is also  $\nu$ -measurable. Indeed, there exists a Borel set  $B$  such that  $A \subset B$  and  $\mu(B \setminus A) = 0$ . As  $\nu \ll \mu$  it follows that  $\nu(B \setminus A) = 0$  so that  $B \setminus A$  is  $\nu$ -measurable, and, as  $B$  is a Borel set,  $B$  is also  $\nu$ -measurable. Writing  $A = B \cap (B \setminus A)^c$  we see that  $A$  is, indeed,  $\nu$ -measurable.

Set now  $Z = \{x : D_\mu \nu(x) = 0\}$  and  $I = \{x : D_\mu \nu(x) = +\infty\}$ . Then  $\mu(I) = 0$  by Theorem 6.16 and thus  $\nu(I) = 0$ . Moreover, for any  $R > 0$  we have  $\nu(Z \cap B(0, R)) \leq s\mu(Z \cap B(0, R))$  for all  $s > 0$  by Lemma 6.17. It follows that  $\nu(Z \cap B(0, R)) = 0$  for all  $R > 0$  and thus  $\nu(Z) = 0$ . Summarizing, we have

$$\nu(Z) = \int_Z (D_\mu \nu) d\mu = 0, \quad \text{and} \quad \nu(I) = \int_I (D_\mu \nu) d\mu = 0. \quad (6.7)$$

The rest is done with the help of Lemma 6.17. Consider a  $\mu$ -measurable set  $A$ , fix  $t > 1$  and decompose  $A$  as  $A = \bigcup_{m=-\infty}^{+\infty} A_m \cup Z \cup I$ , with

$$A_m = \{x : t^m \leq D_\mu \nu(x) < t^{m+1}\}.$$

Then each  $A_m$  is a  $\mu$ -measurable set, hence it is also  $\nu$ -measurable. Moreover, as  $\nu(Z) = \nu(I) = 0$ , we have

$$\nu(A) = \sum_{m=-\infty}^{+\infty} \nu(A_m) \leq \sum_{m=-\infty}^{+\infty} t^{m+1} \mu(A_m) \leq t \sum_{m=-\infty}^{+\infty} t^m \mu(A_m) \leq t \int_{\tilde{A}} (D_\mu \nu) d\mu,$$

and

$$\nu(A) = \sum_{m=-\infty}^{+\infty} \nu(A_m) \geq \sum_{m=-\infty}^{+\infty} t^m \mu(A_m) = \frac{1}{t} \sum_{m=-\infty}^{+\infty} t^{m+1} \mu(A_m) \geq \frac{1}{t} \int_{\tilde{A}} (D_\mu \nu) d\mu,$$

where  $\tilde{A} = \bigcup_{m=-\infty}^{+\infty} A_m = A \setminus (Z \cup I)$ . Passing to the limit  $t \rightarrow 1$  and using (6.7) to replace  $\tilde{A}$  by  $A$  as the domain of integration we obtain (6.6).  $\square$

## 6.5 The Lebesgue decomposition

**Definition 6.21** We say that two Radon measures  $\mu$  and  $\nu$  are mutually singular and write  $\mu \perp \nu$  if there exists a Borel set  $B$  such that  $\mu(\mathbb{R}^n \setminus B) = \nu(B) = 0$ .

**Theorem 6.22** (*The Lebesgue Decomposition*) Let  $\mu$  and  $\nu$  be Radon measures on  $\mathbb{R}^n$ . Then (i) there exist measures  $\nu_{ac} \ll \mu$  and  $\nu_s \perp \mu$  so that  $\nu = \nu_{ac} + \nu_s$ , and (ii)  $D_\mu \nu(x) = D_\mu \nu_{ac}(x)$  and  $D_\mu \nu_s = 0$ , both for  $\mu$ -a.e.  $x$  so that for each Borel set  $A$  we have

$$\nu(A) = \int_A (D_\mu \nu) d\mu + \nu_s(A). \quad (6.8)$$

**Proof.** As before, since both  $\mu$  and  $\nu$  are Radon measures we may assume that  $\mu(\mathbb{R}^n) < \infty$  and  $\nu(\mathbb{R}^n) < +\infty$ . If one or both of these measures is not finite we would simply restrict both  $\mu$  and  $\nu$  to balls  $B(0, R)$  and let  $R \rightarrow +\infty$  at the end of the proof.

We will define  $\nu_{ac}$  and  $\nu_s$  as  $\nu_{ac} = \nu|_B$  and  $\nu_s = \nu|_{B^c}$  with an appropriately chosen Borel set  $B$ . Consider the collection

$$\mathcal{F} = \{A \subset \mathbb{R}^n, A \text{ Borel}, \mu(\mathbb{R}^n \setminus A) = 0.\}$$

The set  $B$  should be, in measure-theoretical sense, the smallest element of  $\mathcal{F}$ . To this end choose  $B_k \in \mathcal{F}$  such that

$$\nu(B_k) \leq \inf_{A \in \mathcal{F}} \nu(A) + \frac{1}{k},$$

and set  $B = \bigcap_{k=1}^{\infty} B_k$ . Then

$$\mu(\mathbb{R}^n \setminus B) \leq \sum_{k=1}^{\infty} \mu(\mathbb{R}^n \setminus B_k) = 0, \quad (6.9)$$

and thus  $B \in \mathcal{F}$  and  $B$  is the smallest element of  $\mathcal{F}$  in the sense that  $\nu(B) = \inf_{A \in \mathcal{F}} \nu(A)$ .

Note that (6.9) implies that  $\nu_s = \nu|_{B^c}$  is mutually singular with  $\mu$ . Let us show that  $\nu_{ac} = \nu|_B$  is absolutely continuous with respect to  $\mu$ . Let  $A \subset \mathbb{R}^n$  and assume that  $\mu(A) = 0$  but  $\nu_{ac}^*(A) > 0$ . Take a Borel set  $A'$  such that  $A \subset A'$ , and  $\mu(A') = 0$ , while  $\nu_{ac}(A') \geq \nu_{ac}^*(A) > 0$  and consider  $\tilde{A} = B \cap A'$ . For  $\tilde{A}$  we still have, using (6.9),

$$\mu(\tilde{A}) = \mu(A') - \mu(A' \cap B^c) = 0, \quad (6.10)$$

and

$$\nu_{ac}(\tilde{A}) = \nu_{ac}(A') > 0. \quad (6.11)$$

Now, (6.10) implies that  $B' = B \setminus \tilde{A} \in \mathcal{F}$  but (6.11) means that

$$\nu(B') = \nu(B) - \nu(\tilde{A}) < \nu(B),$$

which is a contradiction. Therefore,  $\nu_{ac}$  is absolutely continuous with respect to  $\mu$ .

Finally, let  $z > 0$ , consider the set  $C_z = \{x : D_\mu \nu_s \geq z\}$ , and write  $C_z = C'_z \cup C''_z$  with  $C'_z = C_z \cap B$ ,  $C''_z = C_z \cap B^c$ . Then  $\mu(C''_z) = 0$  since  $B \in \mathcal{F}$ , while Lemma 6.17 implies that  $z\mu(C'_z) \leq \nu_s(C'_z) \leq \nu_s(B) = 0$ . It follows that  $D_\mu \nu_s = 0$   $\mu$ -a.e., which, in turn, means that  $D_\mu \nu = D_\mu \nu_{ac}$   $\mu$ -a.e. Now, Theorem 6.20 implies that (6.8) holds.  $\square$

## The Lebesgue-Besicovitch theorem

Given a function  $f$  we define its average over a measurable set  $E$  with  $\mu(E) > 0$  as

$$\int_E f d\mu = \frac{1}{\mu(E)} \int_E f d\mu.$$

A trivial observation is that for a continuous function  $f(x)$  we have

$$\int_{\bar{B}(x,r)} f dy = f(x).$$

The following generalization is much less immediately obvious.

**Theorem 6.23** *Let  $\mu$  be a Radon measure and assume that  $f \in L^1_{loc}(\mathbb{R}^n, d\mu)$ , then*

$$\lim_{r \rightarrow 0} \int_{\bar{B}(x,r)} f d\mu = f(x) \text{ for } \mu\text{-a.e. } x \in \mathbb{R}^n. \quad (6.12)$$

**Proof.** The proof is surprisingly simple based on the Radon-Nikodym theorem. Let us defined the measures  $\nu_{\pm}$  as follows. For a Borel set  $B$  we set

$$\nu_{\pm}(B) = \int_B f_{\pm} d\mu, \quad (6.13)$$

with  $f_+ = \max(f, 0)$  and  $f_- = \max(-f, 0)$ , and for an arbitrary set  $A$  define

$$\nu_{\pm}^*(A) = \inf\{\nu_{\pm}(B) : A \subseteq B, B \text{ Borel}\}.$$

Then  $\nu_+$  and  $\nu_-$  are Radon measures, absolutely continuous with respect to  $\mu$ , thus

$$\nu_+(A) = \int_A D_{\mu}\nu_+ d\mu, \quad \nu_-(A) = \int_A D_{\mu}\nu_- d\mu \quad (6.14)$$

for all  $\mu$ -measurable sets  $A$ . Together, (6.13) and (6.14) imply that

$$D_{\mu}\nu_{\pm} = f_{\pm} \text{ } \mu\text{-a.e.} \quad (6.15)$$

Indeed, consider, for instance, the set  $S = \{x : f_+(x) > D_{\mu}\nu_+(x)\} = \bigcup_{q \in \mathbb{Q}} S_q$ , with

$$S_q = \{x : f_+(x) - D_{\mu}\nu_+(x) > q\}.$$

The set  $S_q$  is  $\mu$ -measurable, and

$$\int_{S_q} (f_+ - D_{\mu}\nu_+) d\mu \geq q\mu(S_q),$$

thus  $\mu(S_q) = 0$  so that  $\mu(S) = 0$  as well. Using (6.15) we get

$$\lim_{r \rightarrow 0} \int_{\bar{B}(x,r)} f d\mu = \lim_{r \rightarrow 0} \frac{1}{\mu(\bar{B}(x,r))} [\nu^+(\bar{B}(x,r)) - \nu^-(\bar{B}(x,r))] = D_{\mu}\nu_+ - D_{\mu}\nu_- = f_+ - f_- = f,$$

for  $\mu$ -a.e.  $x$ .  $\square$

The Lebesgue-Besicovitch theorem has several interesting corollaries.

**Definition 6.24** Let  $f \in L_{loc}^p(\mathbb{R}^n, d\mu)$  with  $1 \leq p < +\infty$ . A point  $x$  is a Lebesgue point of  $f$

$$\lim_{r \rightarrow 0} \int_{\bar{B}(x,r)} |f(y) - f(x)|^p d\mu_y = 0.$$

**Corollary 6.25** Let  $\mu$  be a Radon measure on  $\mathbb{R}^n$ ,  $1 \leq p < +\infty$  and let  $f \in L_{loc}^p(\mathbb{R}^n, d\mu)$  with  $1 \leq p < +\infty$ , then

$$\lim_{r \rightarrow 0} \int_{\bar{B}(x,r)} |f(y) - f(x)|^p d\mu_y = 0 \quad (6.16)$$

for  $\mu$ -a.e.  $x \in \mathbb{R}^n$ .

**Proof.** Let  $\xi_j$  be a countable dense subset of  $\mathbb{R}$  then for each  $j$  fixed we have

$$\lim_{r \rightarrow 0} \int_{\bar{B}(x,r)} |f(y) - \xi_j|^p d\mu_y = |f(x) - \xi_j|^p \quad (6.17)$$

for  $\mu$ -a.e.  $x \in \mathbb{R}^n$ . Hence, there exists a set  $S$  of full measure,  $\mu(\mathbb{R}^n \setminus S) = 0$  so that (6.17) holds for all  $j$  for  $x \in S$ . Next, given  $x \in S$  and  $\varepsilon > 0$  choose  $\xi_j$  so that  $|f(x) - \xi_j|^p < \varepsilon/2^p$ , then we have

$$\begin{aligned} & \limsup_{r \rightarrow 0} \int_{\bar{B}(x,r)} |f(y) - f(x)|^p d\mu_y \\ & \leq 2^{p-1} \limsup_{r \rightarrow 0} \int_{\bar{B}(x,r)} |f(y) - \xi_j|^p d\mu_y + 2^{p-1} \limsup_{r \rightarrow 0} \int_{\bar{B}(x,r)} |\xi_j - f(x)|^p d\mu_y \leq 0 + \varepsilon = \varepsilon, \end{aligned}$$

and, as  $\varepsilon > 0$  is arbitrary, (6.16) holds.  $\square$

The next corollary describes the "density" of measurable sets.

**Corollary 6.26** Let  $E \subseteq \mathbb{R}^n$  be Lebesgue measurable, then

$$\lim_{r \rightarrow 0} \frac{|B(x,r) \cap E|}{|B(x,r)|} = 1 \text{ for a.e. } x \in E,$$

and

$$\lim_{r \rightarrow 0} \frac{|B(x,r) \cap E|}{|B(x,r)|} = 0 \text{ for a.e. } x \notin E.$$

**Proof.** This follows immediately from the Lebesgue-Besicovitch theorem applied to the function  $f(x) = \chi_E(x)$ .  $\square$

## 7 Signed measures

### 7.1 The Hahn decomposition

**Definition 7.1** A signed measure  $\nu$  on a  $\sigma$ -algebra  $\mathcal{B}$  is a function defined on sets from  $\mathcal{B}$  that satisfies

- (i)  $\nu$  assume only one of the values  $+\infty$  and  $-\infty$ .

(ii)  $\nu(\emptyset) = 0$ .

(iii)  $\nu\left(\bigcup_{j=1}^{\infty} E_j\right) = \sum_{j=1}^{\infty} \nu(E_j)$  for any sequence  $E_j$  of disjoint sets in  $\mathcal{B}$  and the series converges absolutely.

**Definition 7.2** A set  $A$  is positive with respect to a signed measure  $\nu$  if  $A \in \mathcal{B}$  and  $\nu(E) \geq 0$  for all  $E \subseteq A$ .

**Proposition 7.3** Let  $E$  be a measurable set,  $0 < \nu(E) < +\infty$ , then there exists a positive set  $A \subseteq E$  with  $\nu(A) > 0$ .

**Proof.** If  $E$  is not positive we construct a sequence of sets  $A_1, \dots, A_k, \dots$  as follows. Let  $n_1$  be the smallest integer so that  $E$  contains a subset  $A_1$  with  $\nu(A_1) < -1/n_1$ . Then, inductively, having chosen  $A_1, \dots, A_{k-1}$  choose  $A_k$  as follows. Set  $E_{k-1} = E \setminus (\bigcup_{j=1}^{k-1} A_j)$  and let  $n_k$  be the smallest integer so that  $E_{k-1}$  contains a subset  $Q$  with  $\nu(Q) < -1/n_k$ . Finally, take  $A_k \subseteq E_{k-1}$  with  $\nu(A_k) < -1/n_k$ . This procedure can be continued unless at some step  $k_0$  the set  $E_{k_0}$  is positive. In that case we are done, as

$$\nu(E_{k_0}) = \nu(E) - \sum_{j=1}^{k_0-1} \nu(A_j) \geq \nu(E) > 0.$$

On the other hand, if we never stop, we set  $A = E \setminus \bigcup_{j=1}^{\infty} A_j$ . Note that, since  $\nu(E) > 0$ , we have

$$\sum_{j=1}^{\infty} |\nu(A_j)| < +\infty,$$

and thus  $n_j \rightarrow +\infty$  as  $j \rightarrow +\infty$ . Moreover,  $A$  can not contain a subset  $S$  of negative measure because in that case we would have  $\nu(S) < -1/(n_k - 1)$  for a large enough  $k$  which would give a contradiction.  $\square$

**Theorem 7.4** Let  $\nu$  be a signed measure on  $X$ . Then there exists a positive set  $A$  and a negative set  $B$  so that  $X = A \cup B$ .

**Proof.** Assume that  $\nu$  omits the value  $+\infty$  and set  $\lambda = \sup\{\nu(A) : A \text{ is a positive set}\}$ . Choose positive sets  $A_j$  such that  $\nu(A_j) > \lambda - 1/j$  and set  $A = \bigcup_{j=1}^{\infty} A_j$ . Since  $A$  is a union of positive sets,  $A$  is positive itself. Therefore,  $\nu(A) = \nu(A_j) + \nu(A \setminus A_j) \geq \lambda - 1/j$  for all  $j \in \mathbb{N}$ , and thus  $\nu(A) = \lambda$ . No subset  $S$  of the set  $B = A^c$  can have positive measure for if  $\nu(S) > 0$ ,  $S$  contains a positive subset  $S'$  with  $\nu(S') > 0$  by Proposition 7.3. Then the set  $A' = A \cup S'$  would be positive with  $\nu(A') > \lambda$  which would contradict the definition of  $\lambda$ . Hence, the set  $B$  is negative.  $\square$

**Corollary 7.5** Let  $\nu$  be a signed measure on  $X$ . There exists a pair of mutually singular measures  $\nu^+$  and  $\nu^-$  such that  $\nu = \nu^+ - \nu^-$ .

**Proof.** Simply decompose  $X = A \cup B$  as in Theorem 7.4, set  $\nu^+ = \nu|_A$  and  $\nu^- \nu|_B$  and observe that both  $\nu^+$  and  $\nu^-$  are measures (and not signed measures).  $\square$

We will denote by  $|\nu| = \nu^+ + \nu^-$  the total variation of the measure  $\nu$ . The decomposition  $\nu = \nu^+ - \nu^-$  shows that Radon-Nikodym theorem applies to signed measures as well, that is, we say that  $\nu \ll \mu$  if  $\mu(A) = 0$  implies that  $\nu^+(A) = \nu^-(A) = 0$ . In that case we may use the Radon-Nikodym theorem to write  $\nu^+(S) = \int_S f^+ d\mu$ ,  $\nu^-(S) = \int_S f^- d\mu$ , and  $\nu(S) = \int_S f d\mu$  with  $f = f^+ - f^-$ .

## 7.2 The Riesz Representation Theorem in $L^p$

Recall that a linear functional  $F : X \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$  acting on a normed linear space  $X$  is bounded if there exists a constant  $C > 0$  so that  $|F(x)| \leq C\|x\|_X$  for all  $x \in X$ , and

$$\|F\| = \sup_{\|x\|_X=1} |F(x)|.$$

An example of a bounded linear functional on  $L^p(\mathbb{R}^n)$  is

$$F(f) = \int_{\mathbb{R}^n} fgdx,$$

where  $g \in L^q(\mathbb{R}^n)$  and  $\|F\| \leq \|g\|_{L^q}$  – this follows from the Hölder inequality. It turns out that for  $1 \leq p < +\infty$  all bounded linear functionals on  $L^p$  have this form.

**Theorem 7.6** *Let  $\mu$  be a Radon measure,  $1 \leq p < +\infty$ , and  $F : L^p(\mathbb{R}^n, d\mu) \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$  be a bounded linear functional. Then there exists a unique function  $g \in L^q(\mathbb{R}^n, d\mu)$ , where  $1/p + 1/q = 1$ , such that  $F(f) = \int_{\mathbb{R}^n} f(x)g(x)d\mu$  for any function  $f \in L^p(\mathbb{R}^n, d\mu)$ , and  $\|F\| = \|g\|_{L^q}$ .*

**Proof.** The proof is long but straightforward. First, we construct the only candidate for the function  $g$  rather explicitly in terms of the functional  $F$ . Then we check that the candidate  $g$  lies in  $L^q(\mathbb{R}^n, d\mu)$ , and, finally, we verify that, indeed, both  $F(f) = \int fg d\mu$  and  $\|F\| = \|g\|_{L^q(\mathbb{R}^n, d\mu)}$ .

First, we assume that  $\mu$  is a finite measure:  $\mu(\mathbb{R}^n) < +\infty$  so that  $f \equiv 1$  lies in all  $L^p(\mathbb{R}^n, d\mu)$ . For a  $\mu$ -measurable set  $E$  let us set  $\nu(E) = F(\chi_E)$ . The linearity and boundedness of  $F$ , and finiteness of  $\mu$  imply that  $\nu$  is a signed measure with

$$|\nu(E)| \leq \|F\| \|\chi_E\|_{L^p} \leq \|F\| [\mu(E)]^{1/p} \leq \|F\| [\mu(\mathbb{R}^n)]^{1/p}. \quad (7.1)$$

Let us decompose  $\nu = \nu^+ - \nu^-$  as in Corollary 7.5, and also use the Hahn decomposition of  $\mathbb{R}^n$  relative to  $\nu$ :  $\mathbb{R}^n = A \cup B$ , so that  $\nu^+$  supported in  $A$ , and  $\nu^-$  supported in  $B$ . Then (7.1) implies that

$$\nu^+(E) = \nu(A \cap E) = |\nu(A \cap E)| \leq \|F\| [\mu(A \cap E)]^{1/p} \leq \|F\| [\mu(E)]^{1/p}, \quad (7.2)$$

and thus  $\nu^+$  (and also  $\nu^-$  by the same argument) is absolutely continuous with respect to  $\mu$ . Therefore,  $\nu$  has the Radon-Nikodym derivative  $g(x)$

$$\nu(E) = \int_E g d\mu,$$

and using (7.2) we conclude that

$$\|g\|_{L^1(\mathbb{R}^n, d\mu)} = \nu^+(\mathbb{R}^n) + \nu^-(\mathbb{R}^n) \leq 2\|F\| (\mu(\mathbb{R}^n))^{1/p},$$

thus  $g \in L^1(\mathbb{R}^n, d\mu)$ .

Let us now show that  $g \in L^q(\mathbb{R}^n, d\mu)$ , where  $1/p + 1/q = 1$ . It follows from the definition of  $g$  that for any simple function  $\phi$  which takes only finitely many values we have

$$F(\phi) = \int \phi g d\mu. \quad (7.3)$$

Since  $F$  is a bounded linear functional and as for  $1 \leq p < +\infty$  any simple function  $\psi \in L^p(\mathbb{R}^n, d\mu)$  of the form

$$\psi(x) = \sum_{j=1}^{\infty} a_j \chi_{A_j}(x)$$

with disjoint sets  $A_j$  can be approximated by

$$\psi_N(x) = \sum_{j=1}^N a_j \chi_{A_j}(x),$$

that is,  $\|\psi - \psi_N\|_{L^p} \rightarrow 0$  as  $N \rightarrow +\infty$ , (7.3) holds for all simple functions  $\psi \in L^p(\mathbb{R}^n, d\mu)$  and not only those that take finitely many values. Assume that  $1 < p < +\infty$  and let  $\psi_n$  be a point-wise non-decreasing sequence of simple functions which take finitely many values such that  $\psi_n^{1/q} \rightarrow |g|$ . Set  $\phi_n = (\psi_n)^{1/p} \text{sgn } g$ , then

$$\|\phi_n\|_{L^p} = \left( \int \psi_n d\mu \right)^{1/p},$$

thus

$$\begin{aligned} \int \psi_n d\mu &= \int \psi_n^{1/p+1/q} d\mu = \int |\psi_n|^{1/q} |\phi_n| d\mu \leq \int |g| |\phi_n| d\mu = \int g \phi_n d\mu \\ &= F(\phi_n) \leq \|F\| \|\phi_n\|_{L^p} \leq \|F\| \left( \int \psi_n d\mu \right)^{1/p}. \end{aligned}$$

It follows that

$$\left( \int \psi_n d\mu \right)^{1/q} \leq \|F\|$$

and thus

$$\int |g|^q d\mu \leq \|F\|^q \quad (7.4)$$

by the Monotone Convergence Theorem, hence  $g \in L^q(\mathbb{R}^n, d\mu)$  and  $\|g\|_{L^q(\mathbb{R}^n, d\mu)} \leq \|F\|$ .

In order to finish the proof, note that, as  $g \in L^q(\mathbb{R}^n, d\mu)$ , the linear functional

$$G(f) = \int f g d\mu$$

is bounded:  $\|G\| \leq \|g\|_{L^q}$ . Moreover,  $G(\phi) = F(\phi)$  for any simple function in  $L^p(\mathbb{R}^n, d\mu)$ . As simple functions are dense in this space, and both  $G$  and  $F$  are bounded functionals, it follows that  $G(f) = F(f)$  for all  $f \in L^p(\mathbb{R}^n, d\mu)$ , thus

$$F(f) = \int f g d\mu$$

for all  $f \in L^p(\mathbb{R}^n, d\mu)$ . Hence,  $\|F\| \leq \|g\|_{L^q}$ , which, together with (7.4) implies that  $\|F\| = \|g\|_{L^q}$ .

When the measure  $\mu$  is not finite, consider the balls  $B_R = B(0, R)$  and the restrictions  $\mu_R = \mu|_{B_R}$ . Define also the bounded linear functionals  $F_R(f) = F(f\chi_{B_R})$ . Then

$$|F_R(f)| \leq \|F\| \|f\chi_{B_R}\|_{L^p(\mathbb{R}, d\mu)} = \|F\| \|f\|_{L^p(\mathbb{R}, d\mu_R)},$$

so that  $F_R$  is a bounded linear functional on  $L^p(\mathbb{R}, d\mu_R)$ . It follows that there exists a unique function  $g_R \in L^q(\mathbb{R}, d\mu_R)$  such that

$$F_R(f) = \int f g_R d\mu_R,$$

and  $\|g_R\|_{L^q(\mathbb{R}, d\mu_R)} = \|F_R\| \leq \|F\|$ . We may assume without loss of generality that  $g_R$  vanishes outside of  $B(0, R)$ . Given  $R' > R''$  the natural restriction of  $F_{R'}$  to  $L^p(\mathbb{R}, d\mu_{R''})$  coincides with  $F_{R''}$ . Then uniqueness of the kernel  $g_{R''}$  implies that  $g_{R'}(x) = g_{R''}(x)$  for  $x \in B(0, R'')$ . Hence, we may pass to the limit  $R \rightarrow \infty$  and Fatou's lemma implies that the limit  $g(x)$  is in  $L^q(\mathbb{R}^n, d\mu)$  with  $\|g\|_{L^q(\mathbb{R}^n, d\mu)} \leq \|F\|$ . Taking  $f = |g|^{q/p} \operatorname{sgn} g$  we note that

$$F(f) = \int |g|^q d\mu \leq \|F\| \|f\|_{L^p(\mathbb{R}^n, d\mu)} = \|F\| \|g\|_{L^q(\mathbb{R}^n, d\mu)}^{q/p},$$

which means that  $\|g\|_{L^q(\mathbb{R}^n, d\mu)} \leq \|F\|$  and thus  $\|g\|_{L^q(\mathbb{R}^n, d\mu)} = \|F\|$ .

It remains only to show that for  $p = 1$  we have  $\|F\| = \|g\|_{L^\infty(\mathbb{R}^n, d\mu)}$ , and it suffices to show that  $\|g\|_{L^\infty(\mathbb{R}^n, d\mu)} \leq \|F\|$ . Take any  $\varepsilon > 0$  and consider the set

$$A_\varepsilon = \{x : |g(x)| > (1 - \varepsilon)\|g\|_{L^\infty(\mathbb{R}^n, d\mu)}\}.$$

Then  $\mu(A_\varepsilon) > 0$  so we can choose a subset  $B_\varepsilon \subseteq A$  with  $0 < \mu(B_\varepsilon) < +\infty$ . Consider the function  $f_\varepsilon(x) = (\operatorname{sgn} g)\chi_{B_\varepsilon}(x)$ , then

$$F(f_\varepsilon) = \int f_\varepsilon g d\mu = \int_{B_\varepsilon} |g| d\mu \geq (1 - \varepsilon)\|g\|_{L^\infty(\mathbb{R}^n, d\mu)} \mu(B_\varepsilon) = (1 - \varepsilon)\|g\|_{L^\infty(\mathbb{R}^n, d\mu)} \|f_\varepsilon\|_{L^1(\mathbb{R}^n, d\mu)},$$

thus  $\|F\| \geq (1 - \varepsilon)\|g\|_{L^\infty(\mathbb{R}^n, d\mu)}$ . Letting  $\varepsilon \rightarrow 0$  we obtain the desired inequality.  $\square$

### 7.3 The Riesz representation theorem for $C_c(\mathbb{R}^n)$

**Theorem 7.7** *Let  $L : C_c(\mathbb{R}^n; \mathbb{R}^m) \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$  be a linear functional such that for each compact set  $K$  we have*

$$\sup\{L(f) : f \in C_c(\mathbb{R}^n; \mathbb{R}^m), |f| \leq 1, \operatorname{supp} f \subseteq K\} < +\infty. \quad (7.5)$$

*Then there exists a Radon measure  $\mu$  on  $\mathbb{R}^n$  and a  $\mu$ -measurable function  $\sigma : \mathbb{R}^n \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^m$  such that (i)  $|\sigma(x)| = 1$  for  $\mu$ -a.e.  $x \in \mathbb{R}^n$ , and (ii)  $L(f) = \int_{\mathbb{R}^n} (f \cdot \sigma) d\mu$  for all  $f \in C_c(\mathbb{R}^n; \mathbb{R}^m)$ .*

**Proof.** Define the variation measure by

$$\mu^*(V) = \sup\{L(f) : f \in C_c(\mathbb{R}^n; \mathbb{R}^m), |f| \leq 1, \operatorname{supp} f \subseteq V\}$$

for open sets  $V$  and for an arbitrary set  $A \subset \mathbb{R}^n$  set

$$\mu^*(A) = \inf\{\mu(V) : A \subset V, V \text{ is open}\}.$$

Our task is to show that  $\mu$  and an appropriately defined function  $\sigma$  will satisfy (i) and (ii). We will proceed gingerly in several steps. First, we need to show that  $\mu$  is actually a Radon measure. Next, for  $f \in C_c^+ = \{f \in C_c(\mathbb{R}^n) : f \geq 0\}$  we will define a functional

$$\lambda(f) = \sup\{L(g) : g \in C_c(\mathbb{R}^n; \mathbb{R}^m), |g| \leq f\}. \quad (7.6)$$

It turns out that  $\lambda$  is actually a linear functional on  $C_c^+(\mathbb{R}^n)$ . Moreover, we will show that  $\lambda$  has an explicit form

$$\lambda(f) = \int_{\mathbb{R}^n} f d\mu. \quad (7.7)$$

The function  $\sigma$  will come about as follows: for every unit vector  $e \in \mathbb{R}^m$ ,  $|e| = 1$ , we define a linear functional  $\lambda_e$  on  $C_c(\mathbb{R}^n)$  by

$$\lambda_e(f) = L(fe). \quad (7.8)$$

We will extend  $\lambda_e$  to a bounded linear functional on  $L^1(\mathbb{R}^n, d\mu)$  and use the Riesz representation theorem for  $L^1(\mathbb{R}^n, d\mu)$  to find a function  $\sigma_e \in L^\infty(\mathbb{R}^n)$  so that

$$\lambda_e(f) = \int f \sigma_e d\mu$$

for all  $f \in L^1(\mathbb{R}^n, d\mu)$ . Finally we will set  $\sigma(x) = \sum_{j=1}^m \sigma_{e_j}(x) e_j$ , where  $e_j$  is the standard basis for  $\mathbb{R}^m$ . Then for any  $f \in C_c(\mathbb{R}^n; \mathbb{R}^m)$  we have

$$L(f) = \sum_{j=1}^m L((f \cdot e_j) e_j) = \sum_{j=1}^m \lambda_{e_j}(f \cdot e_j) = \sum_{j=1}^m \int (f \cdot e_j) \sigma_{e_j} d\mu = \int (f \cdot \sigma) d\mu,$$

and we would be done.

**Step 1.** As promised, we first show that  $\mu$  is a Radon measure. Let us check that  $\mu$  is a measure: we take open sets  $V_j$ ,  $j \geq 1$ , and an open set  $V \subset \bigcup_{j=1}^\infty V_j$ . Choose a function  $g \in C_c(\mathbb{R})$  with  $|g(x)| \leq 1$  and  $K_g = \text{supp } g \subset V$ . Since  $K_g$  is a compact set, there exists  $k$  so that  $K_g \subset \bigcup_{j=1}^k V_j$ . Consider smooth functions  $\zeta_j$  such that  $\text{supp } \zeta_j \subset V_j$  and

$$\sum_{j=1}^k \zeta_j(x) \equiv 1 \text{ on } K_g.$$

Then  $g = \sum_{j=1}^k g \zeta_j$ , so, as  $|g(\zeta_j)| \leq 1$  on  $V_j$  and  $\text{supp } \zeta_j \subset V_j$ :

$$|L(g)| \leq \sum_{j=1}^k |L(g \zeta_j)| \leq \sum_{j=1}^k \mu(V_j).$$

Since this is true for all functions  $g$  supported in  $V$  with  $|g| \leq 1$ , we have  $\mu^*(V) \leq \sum_{j=1}^\infty \mu^*(V_j)$ . Next, let  $A$  and  $A_j$ ,  $j \geq 1$  be arbitrary sets with  $A \subseteq \bigcup_{j=1}^\infty A_j$ . Given  $\varepsilon > 0$  choose open sets  $V_j$  such that  $A_j \subset V_j$  and  $\mu^*(A_j) \geq \mu^*(V_j) - \varepsilon/2^j$ . Then  $A \subset V := \bigcup_{j=1}^\infty V_j$  and thus

$$\mu^*(A) \leq \mu^*(V) \leq \sum_{j=1}^\infty \mu^*(V_j) \leq \sum_{j=1}^\infty \left( \mu^*(A_j) + \frac{\varepsilon}{2^j} \right) = \varepsilon + \sum_{j=1}^\infty \mu^*(A_j).$$

As this is true for all  $\varepsilon > 0$  we conclude that  $\mu$  is measure.

To see that  $\mu$  is a Borel measure we use the following criterion due to Caratheodory.

**Lemma 7.8** *Let  $\mu$  be a measure on  $\mathbb{R}^n$ . If  $\mu^*(A \cup B) = \mu^*(A) + \mu^*(B)$  for all sets  $A, B \subseteq \mathbb{R}^n$  with  $\text{dist}(A, B) > 0$  then  $\mu$  is a Borel measure.*

We postpone the proof of the Caratheodory criterion for the moment as it is not directly related to the crux of the matter in the proof of the Riesz representation theorem.

Now, if  $U_1$  and  $U_2$  are two open sets such that  $\text{dist}(U_1, U_2) > 0$  then

$$\mu^*(U_1 \cup U_2) = \mu^*(U_1) + \mu^*(U_2) \quad (7.9)$$

simply be the definition of  $\mu$ . Then for any pair of sets  $A_1$  and  $A_2$  with  $\text{dist}(A_1, A_2) > 0$  and we can find sets  $V_1$  and  $V_2$  with  $\text{dist}(V_1, V_2) > 0$  which contain  $A_1$  and  $A_2$ , respectively. Then, for any open set  $V$  containing  $A_1 \cup A_2$  we can set  $U_1 = V \cap V_1$ ,  $U_2 = V \cap V_2$ , then (7.9) implies that

$$\mu^*(V) = \mu^*(U_1) + \mu^*(U_2) \geq \mu^*(A_1) + \mu^*(A_2),$$

thus  $\mu^*(A_1 \cup A_2) \geq \mu^*(A_1) + \mu^*(A_2)$ , and the measure  $\mu$  is Borel. The definition of  $\mu$  as an outer measure immediately implies that  $\mu$  is Borel regular: for any set  $A$  we can choose open sets  $V_k$  containing  $A$  such that  $\mu(V_k) \leq \mu^*(A_k) + 1/k$ , then the Borel set  $V = \bigcap_{k=1}^{\infty} V_k$  contains  $A$  and  $\mu(V) = \mu^*(A)$ . Finally, (7.5) and the definition of  $\mu$  imply that  $\mu(K) < +\infty$  for any compact set  $K$  and thus  $\mu$  is a Radon measure.

**Step 2.** Next, in order to show that  $\lambda_e$  introduced in (7.8) is a bounded linear functional, consider first the functional  $\lambda$  defined by (7.6) on  $C_c^+(\mathbb{R}^n)$ . Let us show that  $\lambda$  is linear, that is,

$$\lambda(f_1 + f_2) = \lambda(f_1) + \lambda(f_2). \quad (7.10)$$

Let  $f_1, f_2 \in C_c^+(\mathbb{R}^n)$ , take arbitrary functions  $g_1, g_2 \in C_c(\mathbb{R}^n; \mathbb{R}^m)$  such that  $|g_1| \leq f_1$ ,  $|g_2| \leq f_2$  and consider  $g'_1 = g_1 \text{sgn}(L(g_1))$ ,  $g'_2 = g_2 \text{sgn}(L(g_2))$ . Then  $|g'_1 + g'_2| \leq f_1 + f_2$ , and thus

$$|L(g_1)| + |L(g_2)| = L(g'_1) + L(g'_2) = L(g'_1 + g'_2) \leq \lambda(f_1 + f_2).$$

It follows that

$$\lambda(f_1) + \lambda(f_2) \leq \lambda(f_1 + f_2), \quad (7.11)$$

so that  $\lambda$  is super-linear. On the other hand, given  $g \in C_c(\mathbb{R}^n; \mathbb{R}^m)$  such that  $|g| \leq f_1 + f_2$  we may set, for  $j = 1, 2$ :

$$g_j(x) = \begin{cases} \frac{f_j(x)g(x)}{f_1(x) + f_2(x)}, & \text{if } f_1(x) + f_2(x) > 0, \\ 0, & \text{if } f_1(x) + f_2(x) = 0. \end{cases}$$

It is easy to check that  $g_1$  and  $g_2$  are continuous functions with compact support. Then, as  $g = 0$  where  $f_1 + f_2 = 0$ , we have  $g = g_1 + g_2$ , and  $|g_j(x)| \leq f_j(x)$ ,  $j = 1, 2$ , for all  $x \in \mathbb{R}$ . It follows that

$$|L(g)| \leq |L(g_1)| + |L(g_2)| \leq \lambda(f_1) + \lambda(f_2),$$

thus  $\lambda(f_1 + f_2) \leq \lambda(f_1) + \lambda(f_2)$ , which, together with (7.11) implies (7.10).

**Step 3.** The next step is to show that  $\lambda$  has the explicit form (7.7).

**Lemma 7.9** For any function  $f \in C_c^+(\mathbb{R}^n)$  we have

$$\lambda(f) = \int_{\mathbb{R}^n} f d\mu. \quad (7.12)$$

**Proof.** Given  $f \in C_c^+(\mathbb{R}^n)$  choose a partition  $0 = t_0 < t_1 < \dots < t_N = 2\|f\|_{L^\infty}$  with  $0 < t_i - t_{i-1} < \varepsilon$  and so that  $\mu(f^{-1}\{t_j\}) = 0$  for  $j = 1, \dots, N$ . Set  $U_j = f^{-1}(t_{j-1}, t_j)$ , then  $U_j$  is a bounded open set, hence  $\mu(U_j) < \infty$ . As  $\mu$  is a Radon measure, there exist compact sets  $K_j \subseteq U_j$  with  $\mu(U_j \setminus K_j) < \varepsilon/N$ . There also exist functions  $g_j \in C_c(\mathbb{R}^n; \mathbb{R}^m)$  with  $|g_j| \leq 1$ ,  $\text{supp } g_j \subseteq U_j$ , and  $|L(g_j)| \geq \mu(U_j) - \varepsilon/N$ , as well as functions  $h_j \in C_c^+(\mathbb{R}^n)$  such that  $\text{supp } h_j \subseteq U_j$ ,  $0 \leq h_j \leq 1$  and  $h_j \equiv 1$  on the compact set  $K_j \cup \text{supp } g_j$ . Then  $h_j \geq |g_j|$  and thus  $\lambda(h_j) \geq |L(g_j)| \geq \mu(U_j) - \varepsilon/N$ , while  $\lambda(h_j) \leq \mu(U_j)$  since  $\text{supp } h_j \subseteq U_j$  and  $0 \leq h_j \leq 1$ . Summarizing, we have

$$\mu(U_j) - \frac{\varepsilon}{N} \leq \lambda(h_j) \leq \mu(U_j).$$

Consider the open set

$$A = \{x : f(x)(1 - \sum_{j=1}^N h_j(x)) > 0\},$$

then

$$\mu(A) = \mu\left(\bigcup_{j=1}^N (U_j \setminus \{h_j = 1\})\right) \leq \sum_{j=1}^N \mu(U_j \setminus K_j) < \varepsilon.$$

This gives an estimate

$$\begin{aligned} \lambda(f - f \sum_{j=1}^N h_j) &= \sup \left\{ |L(g)| : g \in C_c(\mathbb{R}^n; \mathbb{R}^m), |g| \leq f(1 - \sum_{j=1}^N h_j) \right\} \\ &\leq \sup \left\{ |L(g)| : g \in C_c(\mathbb{R}^n; \mathbb{R}^m), |g| \leq \|f\|_{L^\infty} \chi_A \right\} = \|f\|_{L^\infty} \mu(A) \leq \varepsilon \|f\|_{L^\infty}. \end{aligned}$$

It follows that

$$\lambda(f) \leq \sum_{j=1}^N \lambda(fh_j) + \varepsilon \|f\|_{L^\infty} \leq \sum_{j=1}^N t_j \mu(U_j) + \varepsilon \|f\|_{L^\infty},$$

and

$$\lambda(f) \geq \sum_{j=1}^N \lambda(fh_j) \geq \sum_{j=1}^N t_{j-1} (\mu(U_j) - \frac{\varepsilon}{N}) \geq \sum_{j=1}^N t_{j-1} \mu(U_j) - 2\varepsilon \|f\|_{L^\infty}.$$

As a consequence,

$$\left| \lambda(f) - \int_{\mathbb{R}^n} f d\mu \right| \leq \sum_{j=1}^N (t_j - t_{j-1}) \mu(U_j) + 3\varepsilon \|f\|_{L^\infty} \leq \varepsilon \mu(\text{supp } f) + 3\varepsilon \|f\|_{L^\infty},$$

and thus (7.12) holds.  $\square$

**Step 4.** We now construct the function  $\sigma$ .

**Lemma 7.10** *There exists a  $\mu$ -measurable function  $\sigma : \mathbb{R}^n \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^m$  such that*

$$L(f) = \int_{\mathbb{R}^n} (f \cdot \sigma) d\mu. \quad (7.13)$$

**Proof.** For a fixed vector  $e \in \mathbb{R}^n$  with  $|e| = 1$  and  $f \in C_c(\mathbb{R}^n)$  define  $\lambda_e(f) = L(fe)$ , Then  $\lambda_e$  is a linear functional on  $C_c(\mathbb{R}^n)$  and

$$|\lambda_e(f)| \leq \sup\{|L(g)| : g \in C_c(\mathbb{R}^n; \mathbb{R}^m), |g| \leq |f|\} \leq \lambda(|f|) = \int_{\mathbb{R}^n} |f| d\mu. \quad (7.14)$$

Thus,  $\lambda_e$  can be extended to a bounded linear functional on  $L^1(\mathbb{R}^n, d\mu)$ , hence by the Riesz representation theorem for  $L^p$ -spaces there exists  $\sigma_e \in L^\infty(\mathbb{R}^n, d\mu)$  such that

$$\lambda_e(f) = \int_{\mathbb{R}^n} f \sigma_e d\mu. \quad (7.15)$$

Moreover, (7.14) implies that, as a bounded linear functional on  $L^1(\mathbb{R}^n, d\mu)$ ,  $\lambda_e$  has the norm  $\|\lambda_e\| \leq 1$ . Therefore,  $\|\sigma_e\|_{L^\infty(\mathbb{R}^n, d\mu)} \leq 1$  as well. Setting

$$\sigma = \sum_{j=1}^m \sigma_{e_j} e_j,$$

where  $e_j$  is the standard basis in  $\mathbb{R}^n$  we obtain

$$L(f) = \sum_{j=1}^m L((f \cdot e_j) e_j) = \sum_{j=1}^m \int_{\mathbb{R}^n} (f \cdot e_j) \sigma_{e_j} d\mu = \int_{\mathbb{R}^n} (f \cdot \sigma) d\mu,$$

which is (7.13).  $\square$

**Step 5.** The last step is

**Lemma 7.11** *The function  $\sigma$  defined above satisfies  $|\sigma| = 1$   $\mu$ -a.e.*

**Proof.** Let  $U$  be an open set,  $\mu(U) < +\infty$  and set  $\sigma'(x) = \sigma(x)/|\sigma(x)|$  where  $\sigma(x) \neq 0$ , and  $\sigma'(x) = 0$  where  $\sigma(x) = 0$ . Using Theorem 2.3 and Corollary 2.9 we may find a compact set  $K_j \subset U$  such that  $\mu(U \setminus K_j) < 1/j$  and  $\sigma'$  is continuous on  $K_j$ . Then we can extend  $\sigma'$  to a continuous function  $f_j$  on all of  $\mathbb{R}^n$  so that  $|f_j| \leq 1$ . Next, since  $K_j$  is a proper compact subset of an open set  $U$  we can find a cut-off function  $h_j \in C_c(\mathbb{R}^n)$  such that  $0 \leq h_j \leq 1$ ,  $h_j \equiv 1$  on  $K_j \subseteq U$ , and  $h_j = 0$  outside of  $U$ . This produces a sequence of functions  $g_j = f_j h_j$  such that  $|g_j| \leq 1$ ,  $\text{supp } g_j \in U$  and  $g_j \cdot \sigma \rightarrow |\sigma|$  in probability on  $U$ . Using Proposition 3.13 we may pass to a subsequence  $j_k \rightarrow +\infty$  so that  $g_{j_k} \cdot \sigma \rightarrow |\sigma|$   $\mu$ -a.e. in  $U$ . Then, as  $|g_j| \leq 1$ ,  $|\sigma| \leq \sqrt{m}$  and  $\mu(U) < +\infty$ , bounded convergence theorem implies that

$$\int_U |\sigma| d\mu = \lim_{k \rightarrow +\infty} \int_U (g_{j_k} \cdot \sigma) d\mu = \lim_{k \rightarrow \infty} L(g_{j_k}) \leq \mu(U), \quad (7.16)$$

by the definition of the measure  $\mu$ . On the other hand, for any function  $f \in C_c(\mathbb{R}^n; \mathbb{R}^m)$  supported inside  $U$  with  $|f| \leq 1$  we have

$$L(f) = \int_U (f \cdot \sigma) d\mu \leq \int_U |\sigma| d\mu,$$

thus

$$\mu(U) \leq \int_U |\sigma| d\mu. \quad (7.17)$$

Putting (7.16) and (7.17) together we conclude that  $|\sigma| = 1$   $\mu$ -a.e. in  $U$ .

**Step 6.** Finally, we prove the Caratheodory criterion, Lemma 7.8. Let  $\mu$  satisfy the assumptions of this lemma and let  $C$  be a closed set. We need to show that for any set  $A$

$$\mu^*(A) \geq \mu^*(A \cap C) + \mu^*(A \setminus C). \quad (7.18)$$

If  $\mu^*(A) = +\infty$  this is trivial so we assume that  $\mu^*(A) < +\infty$ . Define the sets

$$C_n = \{x \in \mathbb{R}^n : \text{dist}(x, C) \leq 1/n\}.$$

Then the distance  $\text{dist}(A \setminus C_n, A \cap C) \geq 1/n$ , thus, by the assumption of Lemma 7.8,

$$\mu^*(A \setminus C_n) + \mu^*(A \cap C) = \mu^*((A \setminus C_n) \cup (A \cap C)) \leq \mu^*(A). \quad (7.19)$$

We claim that

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \mu^*(A \setminus C_n) = \mu^*(A \setminus C). \quad (7.20)$$

Indeed, consider the annuli

$$R_k = \left\{ x \in A : \frac{1}{k+1} < \text{dist}(x, C) \leq \frac{1}{k} \right\}$$

As  $C$  is closed, we have  $\mathbb{R}^n \setminus C = \bigcup_{k=1}^{\infty} R_k$ . Moreover,  $\text{dist}(R_k, R_j) > 0$  if  $|k - j| \geq 2$ , hence

$$\sum_{k=1}^m \mu^*(R_{2k}) = \mu^*\left(\bigcup_{k=1}^m R_{2k}\right) \leq \mu^*(A),$$

and

$$\sum_{k=1}^m \mu^*(R_{2k-1}) = \mu^*\left(\bigcup_{k=1}^m R_{2k-1}\right) \leq \mu^*(A),$$

both for all  $m \geq 1$ . It follows that  $\sum_{k=1}^{\infty} \mu^*(R_k) < +\infty$ . In that case

$$(A \setminus C) = (A \setminus C_n) \bigcup \left( \bigcup_{k=n}^{\infty} R_k \right),$$

thus

$$\mu^*(A \setminus C_n) \leq \mu^*(A \setminus C) \leq \mu^*(A \setminus C) + \sum_{k=n}^{\infty} \mu^*(R_k),$$

and (7.20) follows. Passing to the limit  $n \rightarrow +\infty$  in (7.19) with the help of (7.20) we obtain (7.18). Therefore, all closed sets are  $\mu$ -measurable, thus the measure  $\mu$  is Borel.  $\square$

## 8 The Fourier transform on the circle

### 8.1 Pointwise convergence on $\mathbb{S}^1$

Given a function  $f \in L^1(\mathbb{S}^1)$  (here  $\mathbb{S}^1$  is the unit circle), or equivalently, a periodic function  $f \in L^1[0, 1]$ , we define the Fourier coefficients, for  $k \in \mathbb{Z}$ :

$$\hat{f}(k) = \int_0^1 f(x) e^{-2\pi i k x} dx.$$

Trivially, we have  $|\hat{f}(k)| \leq \|f\|_{L^1}$  for all  $k \in \mathbb{Z}$ . The Riemann-Lebesgue lemma shows that an  $L^1$ -signal can not have too much high-frequency content and  $\hat{f}(k)$  have to decay for large  $k$ .

**Lemma 8.1** (*The Riemann-Lebesgue lemma*) *If  $f \in L^1(\mathbb{S}^1)$  then  $\hat{f}(k) \rightarrow 0$  as  $k \rightarrow +\infty$ .*

**Proof.** Note that

$$\hat{f}(k) = \int_0^1 f(x) e^{-2\pi i k x} dx = - \int_0^1 f(x) e^{-2\pi i k (x+1/(2k))} dx = - \int_0^1 f(x - \frac{1}{2k}) e^{-2\pi i k x} dx,$$

and thus

$$\hat{f}(k) = \frac{1}{2} \int_0^1 \left[ f(x) - f(x - \frac{1}{2k}) \right] e^{-2\pi i k x} dx.$$

As a consequence, we have

$$|\hat{f}(k)| \leq \frac{1}{2} \int_0^1 \left| f(x) - f(x - \frac{1}{2k}) \right| dx,$$

hence  $\hat{f}(k) \rightarrow 0$  as  $k \rightarrow +\infty$ .  $\square$

A simple implication of the Riemann-Lebesgue lemma is that

$$\int_0^1 f(x) \sin(mx) dx \rightarrow 0$$

as  $m \rightarrow \infty$  for any  $f \in L^1(\mathbb{S}^1)$ . Indeed, for  $m = 2k$  this is an immediate corollary of Lemma 8.1, while for an odd  $m = 2k + 1$  we would simply write

$$\int_0^1 f(x) e^{\pi i (2k+1)x} dx = \int_0^1 f(x) e^{\pi i x} e^{2\pi i k x} dx,$$

and apply this lemma to  $\tilde{f}(x) = f(x) e^{i\pi x}$ .

In order to investigate convergence of the Fourier series

$$\sum_{k=-\infty}^{\infty} \hat{f}(k) e^{2\pi i k x}$$

let us introduce the partial sums

$$S_N f(x) = \sum_{k=-N}^N \hat{f}(k) e^{2\pi i k x}.$$

A convenient way to represent  $S_N f$  is by writing it as a convolution:

$$S_N f(x) = \int_0^1 f(t) \sum_{k=-N}^N e^{2\pi i k(x-t)} dt = \int_0^1 f(x-t) D_N(t) dt.$$

Here the Dini kernel is

$$\begin{aligned} D_N(t) &= \sum_{k=-N}^N e^{2\pi i kt} = e^{-2\pi i Nt} (1 + e^{2\pi it} + e^{4\pi it} + \dots + e^{4\pi i Nt}) = e^{-2\pi i Nt} \frac{e^{2\pi i(2N+1)t} - 1}{e^{2\pi it} - 1} \\ &= \frac{e^{2\pi i(N+1/2)t} - e^{-2\pi i(N+1/2)t}}{e^{\pi it} - e^{-\pi it}} = \frac{\sin((2N+1)\pi t)}{\sin(\pi t)}. \end{aligned}$$

The definition of the Dini kernel as a sum of exponentials implies immediately that

$$\int_0^1 D_N(t) dt = 1 \tag{8.1}$$

for all  $N$ , while the expression in terms of sines shows that

$$|D_N(t)| \leq \frac{1}{\sin(\pi\delta)}, \quad \delta \leq |t| \leq 1/2.$$

The "problem" with the Dini kernel is that its  $L^1$ -norm is not uniformly bounded in  $N$ . Indeed, consider

$$L_N = \int_{-1/2}^{1/2} |D_N(t)| dt. \tag{8.2}$$

Let us show that

$$\lim_{N \rightarrow +\infty} L_N = +\infty. \tag{8.3}$$

We compute:

$$\begin{aligned} L_N &= 2 \int_0^{1/2} \frac{|\sin((2N+1)\pi t)|}{|\sin \pi t|} dt \geq 2 \int_0^{1/2} \frac{|\sin((2N+1)\pi t)|}{|\pi t|} dt \\ &\quad - 2 \int_0^{1/2} |\sin((2N+1)\pi t)| \left| \frac{1}{\sin \pi t} - \frac{1}{\pi t} \right| dt = 2 \int_0^{N+1/2} \frac{|\sin(\pi t)|}{\pi t} dt + O(1) \\ &\geq \frac{2}{\pi} \sum_{k=0}^{N-1} \int_0^1 \frac{|\sin \pi t|}{t+k} dt + O(1) \geq C \log N + O(1), \end{aligned}$$

which implies (8.3). This means that, first, the sequence  $D_N$  does not form an approximation of the delta function in the usual sense, that is  $D_N$  does not behave like a kernel of the form  $\phi_N(t) = N\phi(Nt)$ , with  $\phi \in L^1(\mathbb{S}^1)$ , and, second, that (8.1) holds because of cancellation of many oscillatory terms, and not because  $D_N$  is uniformly bounded in  $L^1(\mathbb{S}^1)$ . These oscillations may cause difficulties in the convergence of the Fourier series.

## Convergence of the Fourier series for regular functions

Nevertheless, for "reasonably regular" functions the Fourier series converges and Dini's criterion for the convergence of the Fourier series is as follows.

**Theorem 8.2** (*Dini's criterion*) Let  $f \in L^1(\mathbb{S}^1)$  satisfy the following condition at the point  $x$ : there exists  $\delta > 0$  so that

$$\int_{|t| < \delta} \left| \frac{f(x+t) - f(x)}{t} \right| dt < +\infty, \quad (8.4)$$

then  $\lim_{N \rightarrow \infty} S_N f(x) = f(x)$ .

**Proof.** Let  $\delta > 0$  be as in (8.4). It follows from the normalization (8.1) that

$$\begin{aligned} S_N f(x) - f(x) &= \int_{-1/2}^{1/2} [f(x-t) - f(x)] D_N(t) dt \\ &= \int_{|t| \leq \delta} [f(x-t) - f(x)] \frac{\sin((2N+1)\pi t)}{\sin(\pi t)} dt + \int_{\delta \leq |t| \leq 1/2} [f(x-t) - f(x)] \frac{\sin((2N+1)\pi t)}{\sin(\pi t)} dt. \end{aligned} \quad (8.5)$$

Consider the first term above (with the change of variables  $t \rightarrow (-t)$ ):

$$I_1 = \int_{|t| \leq \delta} [f(x-t) - f(x)] \frac{\sin((2N+1)\pi t)}{\sin(\pi t)} dt = \int_{-1/2}^{1/2} g_x(t) \sin((2N+1)\pi t) dt,$$

with

$$g_x(t) = \frac{f(x+t) - f(x)}{\sin(\pi t)} \chi_{[-\delta, \delta]}(t).$$

Assumption (8.4) means that, as a function of the variable  $t$ , and for  $x$  fixed,  $g_x \in L^1(\mathbb{S}^1)$ . The Riemann-Lebesgue lemma implies then that  $I_1 \rightarrow 0$  as  $N \rightarrow +\infty$ . The second term in (8.5) is treated similarly: the function

$$r_x(t) = \frac{f(x+t) - f(x)}{\sin(\pi t)} \chi_{[\delta \leq |t| \leq 1/2]}(t)$$

is uniformly bounded by a constant  $C(\delta)$  which depends on  $\delta$ , thus the Riemann-Lebesgue lemma, once again, implies that

$$I_2 = \int_{|t| \geq \delta} g_x(t) \sin((2N+1)\pi t) dt,$$

vanishes as  $N \rightarrow \infty$  with  $\delta > 0$  fixed.  $\square$

Another criterion for the convergence of the Fourier series was given by Jordan:

**Theorem 8.3** (*Jordan's criterion*) If  $f$  has bounded variation on some interval  $(x-\delta, x+\delta)$  around the point  $x$  then

$$\lim_{N \rightarrow +\infty} S_N f(x) = \frac{1}{2} [f(x^+) + f(x^-)]. \quad (8.6)$$

**Proof.** Let us set  $x = 0$  for convenience. As  $f$  has a bounded variation on the interval  $(-\delta, \delta)$ , it is equal to the difference of two monotonic functions, and we can assume without loss of generality that  $f$  is monotonic on  $(-\delta, \delta)$ , and also that  $f(0^+) = 0$ . Let us write

$$S_N f(0) = \int_{-1/2}^{1/2} f(-t) D_N(t) dt = \int_0^{1/2} [f(t) + f(-t)] D_N(t) dt.$$

Given  $\varepsilon > 0$  choose  $\delta > 0$  so that  $0 \leq f(t) < \varepsilon$  for all  $t \in (0, \delta)$ , then the first term above may be split as

$$\int_0^{1/2} f(t) D_N(t) dt = \int_0^\delta f(t) D_N(t) dt + \int_\delta^{1/2} f(t) D_N(t) dt = II_1 + II_2.$$

Then

$$II_2 = \int_\delta^{1/2} f(t) D_N(t) dt \rightarrow 0,$$

exactly for the same reason as in the corresponding term  $I_2$  in the proof of Theorem 8.2, since the function  $g(t) = f(t)/\sin(\pi t)$  is uniformly bounded on the interval  $[\delta, 1/2]$ .

In order to treat  $I_1$  we recall the following basic fact: if  $h$  is an increasing function on  $[a, b]$  and  $\phi$  is continuous on  $[a, b]$  then there exists a point  $c \in (a, b)$  such that

$$\int_a^b h(x) \phi(x) dx = h(b_-) \int_c^b \phi(x) dx + h(a_+) \int_a^c \phi(x) dx. \quad (8.7)$$

To see that such  $c \in (a, b)$  exists define a function

$$\eta(y) = h(b_-) \int_y^b \phi(x) dx + h(a_+) \int_a^y \phi(x) dx,$$

then  $\eta$  is continuous and

$$\eta(a) = h(b_-) \int_a^b \phi(x) dx \geq \int_a^b h(x) \phi(x) dx,$$

while

$$\eta(b) = h(a_+) \int_a^b \phi(x) dx \leq \int_a^b h(x) \phi(x) dx,$$

thus there exists  $c \in [a, b]$  as in (8.7). Therefore, as  $f(0^+) = 0$ , we have, with some  $c \in (0, \delta)$ :

$$II_1 = \int_0^\delta f(t) D_N(t) dt = f(\delta^-) \int_c^\delta D_N(t) dt,$$

and

$$\begin{aligned} \left| \int_c^\delta D_N(t) dt \right| &\leq \left| \int_c^\delta \sin(\pi(2N+1)t) \left[ \frac{1}{\sin \pi t} - \frac{1}{\pi t} \right] dt \right| + \left| \int_c^\delta \frac{\sin(\pi(2N+1)t)}{\pi t} dt \right| \\ &\leq \int_0^1 \left| \frac{1}{\sin \pi t} - \frac{1}{\pi t} \right| dt + \sup_{M>0} \left| \int_0^M \frac{\sin(\pi t)}{\pi t} dt \right| = C < +\infty, \end{aligned}$$

with the constant  $C > 0$  independent of  $\delta$ . It follows that  $|II_1| \leq C\varepsilon$  for all  $N \in \mathbb{N}$ . This shows that for a monotonic function  $f$ :

$$\int_0^{1/2} f(t)D_N(t)dt \rightarrow f(0^+), \text{ as } N \rightarrow +\infty.$$

A change of variables  $t \rightarrow (-t)$  shows that then for a monotonic function  $f$  we also have:

$$\int_0^{1/2} f(-t)D_N(t)dt \rightarrow f(0^-),$$

and (8.6) follows.  $\square$

### The localization principle

The Fourier coefficients are defined non-locally, nevertheless it turns out that if two functions coincide in an interval  $(x - \delta, x + \delta)$  then the sums of the corresponding Fourier series coincide at the point  $x$ . More precisely, we have the following.

**Theorem 8.4** (*Localization theorem*) *Let  $f \in L^1(\mathbb{S}^1)$  and assume that  $f \equiv 0$  on an interval  $(x - \delta, x + \delta)$ . Then*

$$\lim_{N \rightarrow \infty} S_N(x) = 0.$$

**Proof.** Under the assumptions of Theorem 8.4 we have

$$S_N f(x) = \int_{\delta \leq |t| \leq 1} f(x-t)D_N(t)dt = \int g_x(t) \sin((2N+1)\pi t)dt,$$

where the function

$$g_x(t) = \frac{f(x-t)}{\sin(\pi t)} \chi_{\delta \leq |t| \leq 1}(t)$$

is in  $L^1(\mathbb{S}^1)$  as a function of  $t$  for each  $x$  fixed, because of the cut-off around  $t = 0$ . It follows from the Riemann-Lebesgue lemma that  $S_N f(x) \rightarrow 0$  as  $N \rightarrow +\infty$ .  $\square$

### The du Bois-Raymond example

In 1873, surprisingly, du Bois-Raymond proved that the Fourier series of a continuous function may diverge at a point. In order to prove his theorem we need first a result from functional analysis.

**Theorem 8.5** (*Banach-Steinhaus theorem*) *Let  $X$  be a Banach space,  $Y$  a normed vector space and let  $\{T_\alpha\}$  be a family of bounded linear operators  $X \rightarrow Y$ . Then either  $\sup_\alpha \|T_\alpha\| < +\infty$ , or there exists  $x \in X$  so that  $\sup_\alpha \|T_\alpha x\|_Y = +\infty$ .*

**Proof.** Let  $\phi(x) = \sup_\alpha \|T_\alpha x\|_Y$  and let  $V_n = \{x \in X : \phi(x) > n\}$ . Each function  $\phi_\alpha(x) = \|T_\alpha(x)\|_Y$  is continuous on  $X$ , thus the set  $V_n$  is a union of open sets, hence  $V_n$  itself is open. Let us assume that  $V_N$  is not dense in  $X$  for some  $N$ . Then there exists  $x_0 \in X$  and  $r > 0$  such that  $\|x\| < r$  implies that  $x_0 + x \notin V_N$ . Therefore,  $\phi(x_0 + x) \leq N$  for all such  $x$ , thus

$\|T_\alpha(x_0 + x)\|_Y \leq N$  for all  $x \in B(0, r)$  and all  $\alpha$ . As a consequence,  $\|T_\alpha\| \leq (\|T_\alpha x_0\|_Y + N)/r$  for all  $\alpha$ .

On the other hand, if all sets  $V_N$  are dense, then Baire Category Theorem implies that the intersection  $\bar{V} = \bigcap_{n=1}^{\infty} V_n$  is not empty. In that case taking  $x_0 \in \bar{V}$  we observe that for any  $n$  there exists  $\alpha_n$  with  $\|T_{\alpha_n} x_0\|_Y \geq n = (n/\|x_0\|_X)\|x_0\|_X$ , thus  $\|T_{\alpha_n}\| \geq n/\|x_0\|_X$  and thus  $\sup_\alpha \|T_\alpha\| = +\infty$ .  $\square$

**Theorem 8.6** *There exists a continuous function  $f \in C(\mathbb{S}^1)$  so that its Fourier series diverges at  $x = 0$ .*

**Proof.** Let  $X = C(\mathbb{S}^1)$  and  $Y = \mathbb{C}$ , and define  $T_N : X \rightarrow Y$  by

$$T_N f = S_N f(0) = \int_{-1/2}^{1/2} f(t) D_N(t) dt.$$

Then

$$\|T_N\| \leq L_N = \int_{-1/2}^{1/2} |D_N(t)| dt,$$

and, moreover, as  $D_N$  changes sign only finitely many times, we may construct a sequence of continuous functions  $f_j^N$  such that  $f_j^N \rightarrow |D_N|$  pointwise as  $j \rightarrow +\infty$ ,  $|f_j^N| \leq 1$  and  $|T_N f_j^N| \geq L_N - 1/j$ . It follows that  $\|T_N\| = L_N$ . Recall (see (8.3)) that

$$\lim_{N \rightarrow +\infty} L_N = +\infty. \quad (8.8)$$

With (8.8) in hand we may use the Banach-Steinhaus theorem to conclude that there exists  $f \in C(\mathbb{S}^1)$  such that  $|S_N f(0)| \rightarrow +\infty$  as  $N \rightarrow +\infty$ .  $\square$

Kolmogorov showed in 1926 that an  $L^1$ -function may have a Fourier series that diverges at every point. Then Carleson in 1965 proved that the Fourier series of an  $L^2$ -function converges almost everywhere and then Hunt improved this result to an arbitrary  $L^p$  for  $p > 1$ .

## 8.2 Approximation by trigonometric polynomials

### The Cesaro sums

In order to "improve" the convergence of the Fourier series consider the corresponding Cesaro sums

$$\sigma_N f(x) = \frac{1}{N+1} \sum_{k=0}^N S_k f(x) = \int_0^1 f(t) F_N(x-t) dt,$$

where  $F_N$  is the Fejér kernel

$$\begin{aligned} F_N(t) &= \frac{1}{N+1} \sum_{k=0}^N D_k(t) = \frac{1}{(N+1) \sin^2(\pi t)} \sum_{k=0}^N \sin(\pi(2k+1)t) \sin(\pi t) \\ &= \frac{1}{2(N+1) \sin^2(\pi t)} \sum_{k=0}^N [\cos(2\pi k t) - \cos(2\pi(k+1)t)] \\ &= \frac{1}{2(N+1) \sin^2(\pi t)} [1 - \cos(2\pi(N+1)t)] = \frac{1}{N+1} \frac{\sin^2(\pi(N+1)t)}{\sin^2(\pi t)}. \end{aligned}$$

The definition and explicit form of  $F_N$  show that, unlike the Dini kernel,  $F_N$  is non-negative and has  $L^1$ -norm

$$\int_0^1 |F_N(t)| dt = 1. \quad (8.9)$$

Moreover, its mass outside of any finite interval around zero vanishes as  $N \rightarrow +\infty$ :

$$\lim_{N \rightarrow \infty} \int_{\delta < |t| < 1/2} F_N(t) dt = 0 \quad \text{for any } \delta > 0. \quad (8.10)$$

This improvement is reflected in the following approximation theorem.

**Theorem 8.7** *Let  $f \in L^p(\mathbb{S}^1)$ ,  $1 \leq p < \infty$ , then*

$$\lim_{N \rightarrow \infty} \|\sigma_N f - f\|_p = 0. \quad (8.11)$$

Moreover, if  $f \in C(\mathbb{S}^1)$ , then

$$\lim_{N \rightarrow \infty} \|\sigma_N f - f\|_{C(\mathbb{S}^1)} = 0. \quad (8.12)$$

**Proof.** We use the Minkowski inequality, with the notation  $f_t(x) = f(x - t)$ :

$$\sigma_N f(x) - f(x) = \int_{-1/2}^{1/2} [f(x - t) - f(x)] F_N(t) dt,$$

thus

$$\begin{aligned} \|\sigma_N f - f\|_p &\leq \int_{-1/2}^{1/2} \|f_t - f\|_p F_N(t) dt = \int_{|t| < \delta} \|f_t - f\|_p F_N(t) dt + \int_{\delta \leq |t| \leq 1/2} \|f_t - f\|_p F_N(t) dt \\ &= I_N^\delta + II_N^\delta. \end{aligned} \quad (8.13)$$

Recall that, for  $f \in L^p(\mathbb{S}^1)$ , with  $1 \leq p < +\infty$  we have

$$\|f_t - f\|_p \rightarrow 0 \quad \text{as } t \rightarrow 0.$$

Hence, in order to estimate the first term above, given  $\varepsilon > 0$ , we may choose  $\delta$  so small that

$$\|f_t - f\|_p < \varepsilon \quad \text{for all } t \in (-\delta, \delta), \quad (8.14)$$

then

$$|I_N^\delta| < \varepsilon \int_{-1/2}^{1/2} F_N(t) dt = \varepsilon.$$

Given such  $\delta$  we choose  $N_\varepsilon$  so large that for all  $N > N_\varepsilon$  we have

$$\int_{\delta \leq |t| \leq 1/2} F_N(t) dt < \varepsilon.$$

This is possible because of (8.10). The second term in (8.13) may then be estimated as

$$|II_N^\delta| \leq 2\|f\|_p \int_{\delta \leq |t| \leq 1/2} F_N(t) dt < 2\varepsilon\|f\|_p.$$

Now, (8.11) follows. In order to prove (8.12) all we need to do is replace (8.14) with the corresponding estimate in  $C(\mathbb{S}^1)$  and repeat the above argument.  $\square$

Theorem 8.7 has a couple of useful corollaries. First, it shows that the trigonometric polynomials are dense in  $L^p(\mathbb{S}^1)$ :

**Corollary 8.8** *Trigonometric polynomials are dense in  $L^p(\mathbb{S}^1)$  for any  $p \in [1, +\infty)$ .*

**Proof.** This follows immediately from (8.11) since each  $\sigma_N f$  is a trigonometric polynomial, for all  $N$  and  $f$ .  $\square$

**Corollary 8.9** *(The Parseval identity) The map  $f \rightarrow \hat{f}$  is an isometry between  $L^2(\mathbb{S}^1)$  and  $l^2$ .*

**Proof.** The trigonometric exponentials  $\{e^{2\pi i k x}\}$ ,  $k \in \mathbb{Z}$ , form an orthonormal set in  $L^2(\mathbb{S}^1)$ , which is complete by Corollary 8.8, hence they form a basis of  $L^2(\mathbb{S}^1)$  and the Fourier coefficients of  $f \in L^2(\mathbb{S}^1)$  are the coefficients in the expansion

$$f(x) = \sum_{k \in \mathbb{Z}} \hat{f}(k) e^{2\pi i k x},$$

so that

$$\sum_{k \in \mathbb{Z}} |\hat{f}(k)|^2 = \int_0^1 |f(x)|^2 dx, \quad (8.15)$$

by the standard Hilbert space theory used here for  $L^2(\mathbb{S}^1)$ .  $\square$

**Corollary 8.10** *Let  $f \in L^2(\mathbb{S}^1)$ , then  $\|S_N f - f\|_2 \rightarrow 0$  as  $N \rightarrow +\infty$ .*

**Proof.** This is a consequence of Corollary 8.9:

$$\begin{aligned} \|S_N f - f\|_2^2 &= \|S_N f\|_2^2 + \|f\|_2^2 - 2\langle S_N f, f \rangle = \|S_N f\|_2^2 + \|f\|_2^2 - 2\langle S_N f, S_N f \rangle \\ &= \|f\|_2^2 - \|S_N f\|_2^2 \rightarrow 0, \end{aligned}$$

as  $N \rightarrow +\infty$  by (8.15).  $\square$

Another useful immediate consequence of Theorem 8.7 is

**Corollary 8.11** *Let  $f \in L^1(\mathbb{S}^1)$  be such that  $\hat{f}(k) = 0$  for all  $k \in \mathbb{Z}$ . Then  $f = 0$ .*

## Ergodicity of irrational rotations

Corollary 8.11 itself has an interesting implication. Let  $T_\alpha : \mathbb{S}^1 \rightarrow \mathbb{S}^1$  be a shift by a number  $\alpha$ :  $T_\alpha(x) = (x + \alpha) \bmod 1$ . The map  $T_\alpha$  is invertible and preserves the Lebesgue measure:  $m(R) = m(T_\alpha(R))$  for any Lebesgue measurable set  $R \subseteq \mathbb{S}^1$ . It turns out that for  $\alpha \notin \mathbb{Q}$  this map is ergodic, that is, if  $R \subseteq \mathbb{S}^1$  is an invariant set of  $T_\alpha$ , that is, if  $T_\alpha(R) = R$ , and  $R$  is measurable, then either  $m(R) = 1$  or  $m(R) = 0$ . Indeed, let  $\alpha$  be irrational and  $R$  be a  $T_\alpha$ -invariant set. Then the characteristic function  $\chi_R$  of the set  $E$  is also invariant, that is,

$$\chi_R^\alpha(x) := \chi_R(x + \alpha) = \chi_R(x). \quad (8.16)$$

On the other hand, the Fourier transform of  $\chi_R^\alpha$  is

$$\hat{\chi}_R^\alpha(k) = \int_0^1 \chi_R(x + \alpha) e^{-2\pi i k x} dx = \int_0^1 \chi_R(x) e^{-2\pi i k \cdot (x - \alpha)} dx = \hat{\chi}_R(k) e^{2\pi i k \alpha}.$$

Comparing this to (8.16) we see that

$$\hat{\chi}_R(k) e^{2\pi i k \alpha} = \hat{\chi}_R(k)$$

for all  $k \in \mathbb{Z}$ , which, as  $\alpha$  is irrational, implies that  $\hat{\chi}_R(k) = 0$  for all  $k \neq 0$ , hence  $\chi_R$  is equal almost everywhere to a constant. This constant can be equal only to zero or one. In the former case  $R$  has measure zero, in the latter its measure is equal to one.

## 9 The Fourier transform in $\mathbb{R}^n$

Given an  $L^1(\mathbb{R}^n)$ -function  $f$  its Fourier transform is

$$\hat{f}(\xi) = \int f(x)e^{-2\pi i x \cdot \xi} dx.$$

Then, obviously,  $\hat{f} \in L^\infty(\mathbb{R}^n)$ , with  $\|\hat{f}\|_{L^\infty} \leq \|f\|_{L^1}$ . Moreover, the function  $\hat{f}(\xi)$  is continuous:

$$\hat{f}(\xi) - \hat{f}(\xi') = \int f(x) \left( e^{-2\pi i x \cdot \xi} - e^{-2\pi i x \cdot \xi'} \right) dx \rightarrow 0$$

as  $\xi' \rightarrow \xi$ , by the Lebesgue dominated convergence theorem since  $f \in L^1(\mathbb{R}^n)$ . The Riemann-Lebesgue lemma is easily generalized to the Fourier transform on  $\mathbb{R}^n$ , and

$$\lim_{\xi \rightarrow \infty} \hat{f}(\xi) = 0.$$

### 9.1 The Schwartz class $\mathcal{S}(\mathbb{R}^n)$

For a smooth compactly supported function  $f \in C_c^\infty(\mathbb{R}^n)$  we have the following remarkable algebraic relations between taking derivatives and multiplying by polynomials:

$$\widehat{\frac{\partial f}{\partial x_i}}(\xi) = 2\pi i \xi_i \hat{f}(\xi), \quad (9.1)$$

and

$$(-2\pi i)(\widehat{x_j f})(\xi) = \frac{\partial \hat{f}}{\partial \xi_j}(\xi). \quad (9.2)$$

This motivates the following definition.

**Definition 9.1** *The Schwartz class  $\mathcal{S}(\mathbb{R}^n)$  consists of functions  $f$  such that for any pair of multi-indices  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$*

$$p_{\alpha\beta}(f) := \sup_x |x^\alpha D^\beta f(x)| < +\infty.$$

As  $C_c^\infty(\mathbb{R}^n)$  lies inside the Schwartz class, the Schwartz functions are dense in  $L^1(\mathbb{R}^n)$ .

Convergence in  $\mathcal{S}(\mathbb{R}^n)$  is defined as follows: a sequence  $\phi_k \rightarrow 0$  in  $\mathcal{S}(\mathbb{R}^n)$  if

$$\lim_{k \rightarrow \infty} p_{\alpha\beta}(\phi_k) = 0 \quad (9.3)$$

for all multi-indices  $\alpha, \beta$ . Note that if  $\phi_k \rightarrow 0$  in  $\mathcal{S}(\mathbb{R}^n)$ , then all functions

$$\psi_k^{\alpha\beta}(x) = x^\alpha D^\beta \phi_k(x)$$

converge to zero as  $k \rightarrow +\infty$  not only in  $L^\infty(\mathbb{R}^n)$  (which is directly implied by (9.3)) but also in any  $L^p(\mathbb{R}^n)$ ,  $1 \leq p \leq +\infty$  because

$$\int |\psi_k^{\alpha\beta}|^p dx \leq \int_{|x| \leq 1} |\psi_n^{\alpha\beta}|^p dx + 2 \int_{|x| \geq 1} \frac{|x|^{n+1} |\psi_n^{\alpha\beta}|^p}{1 + |x|^{n+1}} dx \leq C_n |p_{\alpha\beta}|^p + 2C'_n |p_{\alpha'\beta}|^p,$$

with  $\alpha' = \alpha + (n+1)/p$  and the constants  $C_n$  and  $C'_n$  that depend only on the dimension  $n$ .

The main reason to introduce the Schwartz class is the following theorem.

**Theorem 9.2** *The Fourier transform is a continuous map  $\mathcal{S}(\mathbb{R}^n) \rightarrow \mathcal{S}(\mathbb{R}^n)$  such that*

$$\int_{\mathbb{R}^n} f(x)\hat{g}(x)dx = \int_{\mathbb{R}^n} \hat{f}(x)g(x)dx, \quad (9.4)$$

and

$$f(x) = \int \hat{f}(\xi)e^{2\pi i x \cdot \xi} d\xi \quad (9.5)$$

for all  $f, g \in \mathcal{S}(\mathbb{R}^n)$ .

**Proof.** We begin with a lemma that is one of the cornerstones of the probability theory.

**Lemma 9.3** *Let  $f(x) = e^{-\pi|x|^2}$ , then  $\hat{f}(x) = f(x)$ .*

**Proof.** First, as

$$f(x) = e^{-\pi|x_1|^2} e^{-\pi|x_2|^2} \dots e^{-\pi|x_n|^2},$$

so that both  $f$  and  $\hat{f}$  factor into a product of functions of one variable, it suffices to consider the case  $n = 1$ . The proof is a glimpse of how useful the Fourier transform is for differential equations and vice versa: the function  $f(x)$  satisfies an ordinary differential equation

$$u' + 2xu = 0, \quad (9.6)$$

with the boundary condition  $u(0) = 1$ . However, relations (9.1) and (9.2) together with (9.6) imply that  $\hat{f}$  satisfies the same differential equation (9.6), with the same boundary condition  $\hat{f}(0) = 0$ . It follows that  $f(x) = \hat{f}(x)$  for all  $x \in \mathbb{R}$ .  $\square$

We continue with the proof of Theorem 9.2. Relations (9.1) and (9.2) imply that if  $f_k \rightarrow 0$  in  $\mathcal{S}(\mathbb{R}^n)$  then for any pair of multi-indices  $\alpha, \beta$ :

$$\sup_{x \in \mathbb{R}^n} |\xi^\alpha D^\beta \hat{f}_k(\xi)| \leq C \|D^\alpha(x^\beta f_k)\|_{L^1} \rightarrow 0,$$

thus  $\hat{f}_k \rightarrow 0$  in  $\mathcal{S}(\mathbb{R}^n)$  as well, hence the Fourier transform is a continuous map  $\mathcal{S} \rightarrow \mathcal{S}$ .

The Parseval identity can be verified directly using Fubini's theorem:

$$\int_{\mathbb{R}^n} f(x)\hat{g}(x)dx = \int_{\mathbb{R}^{2n}} f(x)g(\xi)e^{-2\pi i \xi \cdot x} dx d\xi = \int_{\mathbb{R}^n} \hat{f}(\xi)g(\xi)d\xi.$$

Finally, we prove the inversion formula using a rescaling argument. Let  $f, g \in \mathcal{S}(\mathbb{R}^n)$  then for any  $\lambda > 0$  we have

$$\int_{\mathbb{R}^n} f(x)\hat{g}(\lambda x)dx = \int_{\mathbb{R}^{2n}} f(x)g(\xi)e^{-2\pi i \lambda \xi \cdot x} dx = \int \hat{f}(\lambda \xi)g(\xi)d\xi = \frac{1}{\lambda^n} \int_{\mathbb{R}^n} \hat{f}(\xi)g\left(\frac{\xi}{\lambda}\right) d\xi.$$

Multiplying by  $\lambda^n$  and changing variables on the left side we obtain

$$\int_{\mathbb{R}^n} f\left(\frac{x}{\lambda}\right)\hat{g}(x)dx = \int_{\mathbb{R}^n} \hat{f}(\xi)g\left(\frac{\xi}{\lambda}\right) d\xi.$$

Letting now  $\lambda \rightarrow \infty$  using the Lebesgue dominated convergence theorem gives

$$f(0) \int_{\mathbb{R}^n} \hat{g}(x)dx = g(0) \int_{\mathbb{R}^n} \hat{f}(\xi)d\xi, \quad (9.7)$$

for all functions  $f$  and  $g$  in  $\mathcal{S}(\mathbb{R}^n)$ . Taking  $g(x) = e^{-\pi|x|^2}$  in (9.7) and using Lemma 9.3 leads to

$$f(0) = \int_{\mathbb{R}^n} f(\xi) d\xi. \quad (9.8)$$

The inversion formula (9.5) now follows if we apply (9.8) to a shifted function  $f_y(x) = f(x+y)$ , because

$$\hat{f}_y(\xi) = \int_{\mathbb{R}^n} f(x+y) e^{-2\pi i \xi \cdot x} dx = e^{2\pi i \xi \cdot y} \hat{f}(\xi),$$

so that

$$f(y) = f_y(0) = \int_{\mathbb{R}^n} \hat{f}_y(\xi) d\xi = \int_{\mathbb{R}^n} e^{2\pi i \xi \cdot y} \hat{f}(\xi) d\xi,$$

which is (9.5).  $\square$

## The Schwartz distributions

**Definition 9.4** *The space  $\mathcal{S}'(\mathbb{R}^n)$  of Schwartz distributions is the space of linear functionals  $T$  on  $\mathcal{S}(\mathbb{R}^n)$  such that  $T(\phi_k) \rightarrow 0$  for all sequences  $\phi_k \rightarrow 0$  in  $\mathcal{S}(\mathbb{R}^n)$ .*

Theorem 9.2 allows us to extend the Fourier transform to distributions in  $\mathcal{S}'(\mathbb{R}^n)$  by setting  $\hat{T}(f) = T(\hat{f})$  for  $T \in \mathcal{S}'(\mathbb{R}^n)$  and  $f \in \mathcal{S}(\mathbb{R}^n)$ . The fact that  $\hat{T}(f_k) \rightarrow 0$  for all sequences  $f_k \rightarrow 0$  in  $\mathcal{S}(\mathbb{R}^n)$  follows from the continuity of the Fourier transform as a map  $\mathcal{S}(\mathbb{R}^n) \rightarrow \mathcal{S}(\mathbb{R}^n)$ , hence  $\hat{T}$  is a Schwartz distribution for all  $T \in \mathcal{S}'(\mathbb{R}^n)$ . For example, if  $\delta_0$  is the Schwartz distribution such that  $\delta_0(f) = f(0)$ ,  $f \in \mathcal{S}(\mathbb{R}^n)$ , then

$$\hat{\delta}_0(f) = \hat{f}(0) = \int_{\mathbb{R}^n} f(x) dx,$$

so that  $\hat{\delta}(\xi) \equiv 1$  for all  $\xi \in \mathbb{R}^n$ .

Similarly, since differentiation is a continuous map  $\mathcal{S}(\mathbb{R}^n) \rightarrow \mathcal{S}(\mathbb{R}^n)$ , we may define the distributional derivative as

$$\frac{\partial T}{\partial x_j}(f) = -T\left(\frac{\partial f}{\partial x_j}\right),$$

for all  $T \in \mathcal{S}'(\mathbb{R}^n)$  and  $f \in \mathcal{S}(\mathbb{R}^n)$  – the minus sign here comes from the integration by parts formula, for if  $T$  happens to have the form

$$T_g(f) = \int_{\mathbb{R}^n} f(x) g(x) dx,$$

with a given  $g \in \mathcal{S}(\mathbb{R}^n)$ , then

$$T\left(\frac{\partial f}{\partial x_j}\right) = \int_{\mathbb{R}^n} \frac{\partial f}{\partial x_j}(x) g(x) dx = - \int_{\mathbb{R}^n} f(x) \frac{\partial g}{\partial x_j}(x) dx.$$

For instance, in one dimension  $\delta_0(x) = 1/2(\text{sgn}(x))'$  in the distributional sense because for any function  $f \in \mathcal{S}(\mathbb{R})$  we have

$$\langle (\text{sgn})', f \rangle = -\langle \text{sgn}, f' \rangle = - \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \text{sgn}(x) f'(x) dx = \int_{-\infty}^0 f'(x) dx - \int_0^{\infty} f'(x) dx = 2f(0) = 2\langle \delta_0, f \rangle.$$

## 9.2 The law of large numbers and the central limit theorem

The law of large numbers and the central limit theorem deal with the question of how a sum of the large number of identically distributed random variables behaves. We will not discuss them here in great detail but simply explain how the Fourier transform is useful in this problem. Let  $X_j$  be a sequence of real-valued independent, identically distributed random variables with mean zero and finite variance:

$$\mathbb{E}(X_n) = 0, \quad \mathbb{E}(X_n^2) = D < +\infty. \quad (9.9)$$

Let us define

$$Z_n = \frac{X_1 + X_2 + \dots + X_n}{n}. \quad (9.10)$$

Recall that if  $X$  and  $Y$  are two random variables with probability densities  $p_X$  and  $p_Y$ , that is,

$$\mathbb{E}(f(X)) = \int f(x)p_X(x)dx, \quad \mathbb{E}(f(Y)) = \int f(x)p_Y(x)dx,$$

then the sum  $Z = X + Y$  has the probability density

$$p_Z(x) = (p_X \star p_Y)(x) = \int_{\mathbb{R}} p_X(x-y)p_Y(y)dy.$$

On the other hand, if  $X$  has a probability density  $p_X$ , the variable  $X_\lambda = X/\lambda$  satisfies

$$P(X_\lambda \in A) = P(X \in \lambda A),$$

so that

$$\int_A p_{X_\lambda}(x)dx = \int_{\lambda A} p(x)dx,$$

which means that  $p_{X_\lambda}(x) = \lambda p(\lambda x)$ .

Going back to the averaged sum  $Z_n$  in (9.10) it follows that its probability density is

$$p_n(x) = n [p_X \star p_X \star \dots \star p_X](nx),$$

with the convolution above taken  $n$  times. The Fourier transform of a convolution has a simple form

$$(\widehat{f \star g})(\xi) = \int f(y)g(x-y)e^{-2\pi i \xi \cdot x} dx dy = \int f(y)g(z)e^{-2\pi i \xi \cdot (z+y)} dz dy = \hat{f}(\xi)\hat{g}(\xi). \quad (9.11)$$

Hence, the Fourier transform of  $p_n$  is

$$\hat{p}_n(\xi) = \left[ \hat{p}_X \left( \frac{\xi}{n} \right) \right]^n.$$

As

$$\int_{\mathbb{R}} p_X(x)dx = 1,$$

we have  $\hat{p}_X(0) = 1$ . Since  $X$  has mean zero,

$$\hat{p}'_X(0) = -2\pi i \int_{\mathbb{R}} x p_X(x) dx = 0, \quad (9.12)$$

and the second derivative at zero is

$$\hat{p}''_X(0) = (-2\pi i)^2 \int_{\mathbb{R}} x^2 p_X(x) dx = -4\pi^2 D. \quad (9.13)$$

We can now compute, with the help of (9.12) and (9.13), for any  $\xi \in \mathbb{R}$ :

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \hat{p}_n(\xi) = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \left( 1 - \frac{2\pi^2 D |\xi|^2}{n^2} \right)^n = 1.$$

As a consequence, for any test function  $f \in \mathcal{S}(\mathbb{R})$  we have

$$\mathbb{E}(f(Z_n)) = \int f(x) p_n(x) dx = \int_{\mathbb{R}} \hat{f}(\xi) \hat{p}_n(\xi) d\xi \rightarrow \int_{\mathbb{R}} \hat{f}(\xi) d\xi = f(0).$$

Thus, the random variable  $Z_n$  converges in law to a non-random value  $Z = 0$ . This is the weak law of large numbers.

In order to get a non-trivial limit for a sum of random variables we consider "the central limit scaling":

$$R_n = \frac{X_1 + X_2 + \dots + X_n}{\sqrt{n}}.$$

As we did for  $Z_n$ , we may compute the probability density  $q_n$  for  $R_n$ :

$$q_n(x) = \sqrt{n} [p_X \star p_X \star \dots \star p_X](\sqrt{n}x),$$

and its Fourier transform is

$$\hat{q}_n(\xi) = \left[ \hat{p}_X \left( \frac{\xi}{\sqrt{n}} \right) \right]^n.$$

We may also compute, point-wise in  $\xi \in \mathbb{R}^n$  the limit

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \hat{q}_n(\xi) = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \left( 1 - \frac{2\pi^2 D |\xi|^2}{n} \right)^n = e^{-2\pi^2 D |\xi|^2},$$

which is now non-trivial. This means that, say, for any function  $f(x) \in C_c(\mathbb{R})$  we have

$$\mathbb{E}(f(R_n)) \rightarrow \int \hat{f}(\xi) e^{-2\pi^2 D |\xi|^2} d\xi,$$

thus  $R_n$  converges in law to a random variable with the Gaussian probability density

$$q(x) = \int e^{2\pi i \xi \cdot x} e^{-2\pi^2 D |\xi|^2} d\xi = \int e^{2\pi i \xi \cdot x / \sqrt{2\pi D}} e^{-\pi |\xi|^2} \frac{d\xi}{\sqrt{2\pi D}} = \frac{e^{-|x|^2 / (2D)}}{\sqrt{2\pi D}}.$$

This is the central limit theorem.

### 9.3 Interpolation in $L^p$ -spaces

A simple example of an interpolation inequality is a bound that tells us that a function  $f$  which lies in two spaces  $L^{p_0}(\mathbb{R}^n, d\mu)$  and  $L^{p_1}(\mathbb{R}^n, d\mu)$  has to lie also in all intermediate spaces  $L^p(\mathbb{R}^n, d\mu)$  with  $p_0 \leq p \leq p_1$ . Indeed, if  $p = \alpha p_0 + (1 - \alpha)p_1$ ,  $0 < \alpha < 1$ , then, by Hölder's inequality,

$$\int |f|^{\alpha p_0 + (1-\alpha)p_1} d\mu \leq \left( \int |f|^{p_1} d\mu \right)^\alpha \left( \int |f|^{p_0} d\mu \right)^{1-\alpha}.$$

#### The Riesz-Thorin interpolation theorem

The Riesz-Thorin interpolation theorem deals with the following question, somewhat motivated by above. Let  $(M, \mu)$  and  $(N, \nu)$  be two measure spaces and consider an operator  $A$  which maps  $L^{p_0}(M)$  to a space  $L^{q_0}(N)$ , and also  $L^{p_1}(M)$  to a space  $L^{q_1}(N)$ . More precisely, there exist operators  $A_0 : L^{p_0}(M) \rightarrow L^{q_0}(N)$  and  $A_1 : L^{p_1}(M) \rightarrow L^{q_1}(N)$  so that  $A = A_0 = A_1$  on  $L^{p_0}(M) \cap L^{p_1}(M)$ . The question is whether  $A$  can be defined on  $L^p(M)$  with  $p_0 < p < p_1$ , and what is its target space. Let us define  $p_t \in (p_0, p_1)$  and  $q_t \in (q_0, q_1)$  by

$$\frac{1}{p_t} = \frac{t}{p_1} + \frac{1-t}{p_0}, \quad \frac{1}{q_t} = \frac{t}{q_1} + \frac{1-t}{q_0}, \quad 0 \leq t \leq 1, \quad (9.14)$$

as well as

$$k_0 = \|A\|_{L^{p_0}(M) \rightarrow L^{q_0}(N)}, \quad k_1 = \|A\|_{L^{p_1}(M) \rightarrow L^{q_1}(N)}.$$

**Theorem 9.5** (*The Riesz-Thorin interpolation theorem*) *For any  $t \in [0, 1]$  there exists a bounded linear operator  $A_t : L^{p_t}(M) \rightarrow L^{q_t}(N)$  that coincides with  $A$  on  $L^{p_0}(M) \cap L^{p_1}(M)$  and whose operator norm satisfies*

$$\|A_t\|_{L^{p_t}(M) \rightarrow L^{q_t}(N)} \leq k_0^{1-t} k_1^t. \quad (9.15)$$

Before proving the Riesz-Thorin interpolation theorem we mention some of its implications. We already know that the Fourier transform maps  $L^1(\mathbb{R}^n)$  to  $L^\infty(\mathbb{R}^n)$  and  $L^2(\mathbb{R}^n)$  to itself. This allows us to extend the Fourier transform to all intermediate spaces  $L^p(\mathbb{R}^n)$  with  $1 \leq p \leq 2$ .

**Corollary 9.6** (*The Hausdorff-Young inequality*) *If  $f \in L^p(\mathbb{R}^n)$  then its Fourier transform  $\hat{f} \in L^{p'}(\mathbb{R}^n)$  with  $\frac{1}{p} + \frac{1}{p'} = 1$  and  $\|\hat{f}\|_{L^{p'}} \leq \|f\|_{L^p}$ .*

**Proof.** We take  $p_0 = 1$ ,  $p_1 = 2$ ,  $q_0 = \infty$ ,  $q_1 = 2$ . Then for any  $t \in [0, 1]$  the corresponding  $p_t$  and  $q_t$  are given by

$$\frac{1}{p_t} = \frac{1-t}{1} + \frac{t}{2} = 1 - \frac{t}{2}, \quad \frac{1}{q_t} = \frac{t}{2},$$

which means that  $1/p_t + 1/q_t = 1$ , as claimed. Furthermore, as  $\|\hat{f}\|_{L^2} = \|f\|_{L^2}$  by the Parseval identity and  $\|\hat{f}\|_{L^\infty} \leq \|f\|_{L^1}$ , it follows that  $\|\hat{f}\|_{L^{p_t} \rightarrow L^{q_t}} \leq 1$ .  $\square$

The next corollary allows to estimate convolutions.

**Corollary 9.7** *Let  $f \in L^p(\mathbb{R}^n)$  and  $g \in L^q(\mathbb{R}^n)$ , then  $f \star g \in L^r(\mathbb{R}^n)$ , and*

$$\|f \star g\|_{L^r} \leq \|f\|_{L^p} \|g\|_{L^q}, \quad (9.16)$$

with

$$\frac{1}{r} + 1 = \frac{1}{p} + \frac{1}{q}. \quad (9.17)$$

**Proof.** We do this in two steps. First, fix  $g \in L^1(\mathbb{R}^n)$ . Obviously, we have

$$\|f \star g\|_{L^1} \leq \int |f(x-y)| |g(y)| dy dx = \|f\|_{L^1} \|g\|_{L^1}, \quad (9.18)$$

and

$$\|f \star g\|_{L^\infty} \leq \|f\|_{L^\infty} \|g\|_{L^1}. \quad (9.19)$$

The Riesz-Thorin theorem applied to the map  $f \rightarrow f \star g$  implies then that

$$\|f \star g\|_{L^p} \leq \|g\|_{L^1} \|f\|_{L^p}, \quad (9.20)$$

which is a special case of (9.16) with  $q = 1$  and  $r = p$ . On the other hand, Hölder's inequality implies that

$$\|f \star g\|_{L^\infty} \leq \|f\|_{L^p} \|g\|_{L^{p'}}, \quad \frac{1}{p} + \frac{1}{p'} = 1. \quad (9.21)$$

Let us take  $p_0 = 1$ ,  $q_0 = p$ ,  $p_1 = p'$  and  $q_1 = \infty$  in the Riesz-Thorin interpolation theorem applied to the mapping  $g \rightarrow f \star g$ , with  $f$  fixed. Then (9.20) and (9.21) imply that, for all  $t \in [0, 1]$ ,

$$\|f \star g\|_{L^r} \leq \|f\|_{L^p} \|g\|_{L^q},$$

with

$$\frac{1}{q} = \frac{1}{p_t} = \frac{1-t}{1} + \frac{t}{p'},$$

and

$$\frac{1}{r} = \frac{1}{q_t} = \frac{1-t}{p} + \frac{t}{\infty}.$$

It follows that  $t = 1 - p/r$ , thus

$$\frac{1}{q} = 1 - \left(1 - \frac{p}{r}\right) + \frac{1}{p'} \left(1 - \frac{p}{r}\right) = \frac{p}{r} + \left(1 - \frac{1}{p}\right) \left(1 - \frac{p}{r}\right) = 1 - \frac{1}{p} + \frac{1}{r},$$

which is (9.17).  $\square$

The next example arises in microlocal analysis. Given a function  $a(x, \xi) \in \mathcal{S}(\mathbb{R}^{2n})$  we define a semiclassical operator

$$A(x, \varepsilon D)f = \int e^{2\pi i \xi \cdot x} a(x, \varepsilon \xi) \hat{f}(\xi) d\xi.$$

**Corollary 9.8** *The family of operators  $A(x, \varepsilon D)$ ,  $0 < \varepsilon \leq 1$ , is uniformly bounded from any  $L^p(\mathbb{R}^n)$ ,  $1 \leq p \leq +\infty$ , to itself.*

**Proof.** Let us write

$$A(x, \varepsilon D)f = \int e^{2\pi i \xi \cdot x} a(x, \varepsilon \xi) \hat{f}(\xi) d\xi = \int e^{2\pi i \xi \cdot x + 2\pi i \varepsilon \xi \cdot y} \tilde{a}(x, y) \hat{f}(\xi) d\xi dy = \int \tilde{a}(x, y) f(x + \varepsilon y) dy,$$

where  $\tilde{a}(x, y)$  is the Fourier transform of the function  $a(x, \xi)$  in the variable  $\xi$ . It follows that

$$\|A(x, \varepsilon D)f\|_{L^\infty} \leq \|f\|_{L^\infty} \sup_{x \in \mathbb{R}^n} \int |\tilde{a}(x, y)| dy = C_1(a) \|f\|_{L^\infty},$$

and

$$\begin{aligned} \|A(x, \varepsilon D)\|_{L^1} &\leq \int |\tilde{a}(x, y)| |f(x + \varepsilon y)| dy dx \leq \int (\sup_{z \in \mathbb{R}^n} |\tilde{a}(z, y)|) |f(x + \varepsilon y)| dy dx \\ &= \|f\|_{L^1} \int (\sup_{z \in \mathbb{R}^n} |\tilde{a}(z, y)|) dy = C_2(a) \|f\|_{L^1}. \end{aligned}$$

The Riesz-Thorin interpolation theorem implies that for any  $p \in [1, +\infty]$  there exists  $C_p(a)$  which does not depend on  $\varepsilon \in (0, 1]$  so that  $\|A(x, \varepsilon D)\|_{L^p \rightarrow L^p} \leq C_p$ .  $\square$

### The three lines theorem

A key ingredient in the proof of the Riesz representation theorem is the following basic result from complex analysis.

**Theorem 9.9** *Let  $F(z)$  be a bounded analytic function in the strip  $S = \{z : 0 \leq \operatorname{Re} z \leq 1\}$ , such that  $|F(iy)| \leq m_0$ ,  $|F(1 + iy)| \leq m_1$ , with  $m_0, m_1 > 0$  for all  $y \in \mathbb{R}$ . Then*

$$|F(x + iy)| \leq m_0^{1-x} m_1^x \text{ for all } 0 \leq x \leq 1, y \in \mathbb{R}. \quad (9.22)$$

**Proof.** It is convenient to set

$$F_1(z) = \frac{F(z)}{m_0^{1-z} m_1^z},$$

so that  $|F_1(iy)| \leq 1$ ,  $|F_1(1 + iy)| \leq 1$  and  $F_1$  is uniformly bounded in  $S$ . It suffices to show that  $|F(x + iy)| \leq 1$  for all  $(x, y) \in S$  under these assumptions. If the strip  $S$  were a bounded domain, this would follow immediately from the maximum modulus principle.

Assume first that  $F_1(x + iy) \rightarrow 0$  as  $|y| \rightarrow +\infty$ , uniformly in  $x \in [0, 1]$ . Then  $|F_1(x \pm iM)| \leq 1/2$  for all  $y$  with  $|y| \geq M$ , and  $M > 0$  large enough. The maximum modulus principle implies that  $|F_1(x + iy)| \leq 1$  for  $|y| \leq M$ , and, since,  $|F_1(x + iy)| \leq 1/2$  for all  $y$  with  $|y| \geq M$ , it follows that  $|F_1(x + iy)| \leq 1$  for all  $(x, y) \in S$ .

In general, set

$$G_n(z) = F_1(z) e^{(z^2 - 1)/n},$$

then

$$|G_n(iy)| \leq |F_1(iy)| e^{(-y^2 - 1)/n} \leq 1,$$

and

$$|G_n(1 + iy)| \leq |F_1(1 + iy)| e^{-y^2} \leq 1,$$

but in addition,  $G_n$  goes to zero as  $|y| \rightarrow +\infty$ , uniformly in  $x \in [0, 1]$ :

$$|G_n(x + iy)| \leq |F_1(z)|e^{(x^2 - y^2 - 1)/n} \leq C_0 e^{-y^2/n},$$

with a constant  $C_0$  such that  $|F_1(z)| \leq C_0$  for all  $z \in S$ . It follows from the previous part of the proof that  $|G_n(z)| \leq 1$ , hence

$$|F_1(z)| \leq e^{(1+y^2)/n},$$

for all  $z \in S$  and all  $n \in \mathbb{N}$ . Letting  $n \rightarrow +\infty$  we deduce that  $|F_1(z)| \leq 1$  for all  $z \in S$ .  $\square$

### The proof of the Riesz-Thorin interpolation theorem

First, let us define the operator  $A$  on  $L^{p_t}(M)$  with  $p_t$  as in (9.14). Given  $f \in L^{p_t}(M)$  we decompose it as

$$f(x) = f_1(x) + f_2(x), \quad f_1(x) = f(x)\chi_{|f| \leq 1}(x), \quad f_2(x) = f(x)\chi_{|f| \geq 1}(x).$$

Then, as  $p_t \leq p_1$ :

$$\int_M |f_1|^{p_1} d\mu = \int_M |f|^{p_1} \chi_{|f| \leq 1} d\mu \leq \int_M |f|^{p_t} \chi_{|f| \leq 1} d\mu \leq \int_M |f|^{p_t} d\mu = \|f\|_{L^{p_t}}^{p_t},$$

and, as  $p_0 \leq p_t$ :

$$\int_M |f_2|^{p_0} d\mu = \int_M |f|^{p_0} \chi_{|f| \geq 1} d\mu \leq \int_M |f|^{p_t} \chi_{|f| \geq 1} d\mu \leq \int_M |f|^{p_t} d\mu = \|f\|_{L^{p_t}}^{p_t},$$

so that  $f_1 \in L^{p_1}(M)$  and  $f_2 \in L^{p_0}(M)$ . As  $A$  is defined both on  $L^{p_0}(M)$  and  $L^{p_1}(M)$ , we can set

$$Af = Af_1 + Af_2.$$

We need to verify that  $A$  maps  $L^{p_t}(M)$  to  $L^{q_t}(N)$  continuously. Note that the norm of a bounded linear functional  $L_f : L^{p'}(M) \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ ,

$$L_f(g) = \int_M fg d\mu, \quad f \in L^p(M),$$

is  $\|L_f\| = \|f\|_{L^p}$ , for all  $p \in [1, +\infty]$ , with

$$\frac{1}{p} + \frac{1}{p'} = 1.$$

To see that, for  $f(x) = |f(x)|e^{i\alpha(x)}$  simply take  $g(x) = |f(x)|^{p/p'} \exp\{-i\alpha(x)\}$  for  $1 < p < +\infty$ ,  $g(x) = \exp\{-i\alpha(x)\}$  for  $p = 1$ , and  $g(x) = \chi_{A_\varepsilon}(x) \exp\{-i\alpha(x)\}$ , where  $A_\varepsilon$  is a set of a finite measure such that  $|f(x)| > (1 - \varepsilon)\|f\|_{L^\infty}$  on  $A_\varepsilon$  for  $p = +\infty$ . We conclude that

$$\|f\|_{L^p} = \sup_{\|g\|_{L^{p'}}=1} \int_M fg d\mu, \quad \frac{1}{p} + \frac{1}{p'} = 1.$$

For an operator mapping  $L^p$  to  $L^q$  we have the corresponding representation for its norm:

$$\|A\|_{L^p(M) \rightarrow L^q(N)} = \sup_{\|f\|_{L^p(M)}=1} \|Af\|_{L^q(N)} = \sup_{\substack{\|f\|_{L^p(M)}=1 \\ \|g\|_{L^{q'}(N)}=1}} \int_N (Af)g d\nu. \quad (9.23)$$

We will base our estimate of the norm of  $A : L^{p_t}(M) \rightarrow L^{q_t}(N)$  on (9.23). Moreover, as simple functions are dense in  $L^{p_t}(M)$  and  $L^{q_t}(N)$ , it suffices to use in (9.23) only simple functions  $f$  and  $g$  with  $\|f\|_{L^{p_t}(M)} = \|g\|_{L^{q_t}(N)} = 1$ , of the form

$$f(x) = \sum_{j=1}^n a_j e^{i\alpha_j(x)} \chi_{A_j}(x), \quad g(y) = \sum_{j=1}^m b_j e^{i\beta_j(y)} \chi_{B_j}(y), \quad x \in M, \quad y \in N, \quad (9.24)$$

with  $a_j, b_j > 0$ ,  $\mu$ -measurable sets  $A_j$  and  $\nu$ -measurable sets  $B_j$ . Since  $0 < t < 1$ , neither  $p_t$  nor  $q'_t$  can be equal to  $+\infty$ , hence  $\mu(A_j), \nu(B_j) < +\infty$ .

Let us now extend the definition of  $p_t$  and  $q_t$  to all complex numbers  $\zeta$  with  $0 \leq \operatorname{Re} \zeta \leq 1$ :

$$\frac{1}{p(\zeta)} = \frac{1-\zeta}{p_0} + \frac{\zeta}{p_1}, \quad \frac{1}{q(\zeta)} = \frac{1-\zeta}{q_0} + \frac{\zeta}{q_1}, \quad \frac{1}{q'(\zeta)} = \frac{1-\zeta}{q'_0} + \frac{\zeta}{q'_1}.$$

Fix  $t \in (0, 1)$  and a pair of (complex-valued) functions  $f \in L^{p_t}(M)$  and  $g \in L^{q'_t}(M)$  of the form (9.24). Consider a family of functions

$$u(x, \zeta) = \sum_{j=1}^n a_j^{p_t/p(\zeta)} e^{i\alpha_j(x)} \chi_{A_j}(x), \quad v(y, \zeta) = \sum_{j=1}^m b_j^{q'_t/q'(\zeta)} e^{i\beta_j(y)} \chi_{B_j}(y),$$

with  $x \in M, y \in N$  and  $0 \leq \operatorname{Re} \zeta \leq 1$ . Note that, when  $\zeta = t$ ,

$$u(x, t) = f(x) \text{ and } v(y, t) = g(y). \quad (9.25)$$

As both  $1/p(\zeta)$  and  $1/q'(\zeta)$  are linear in  $\zeta$ , the functions  $u(x, \zeta)$  and  $v(x, \zeta)$  are analytic in  $\zeta$  in the strip  $S = \{\zeta : 0 \leq \operatorname{Re} \zeta \leq 1\}$ . Since  $u(x, \zeta)$  and  $v(y, \zeta)$  are simple functions of  $x$  and  $y$ , respectively, vanishing outside of a set of finite measure for each  $\zeta \in S$  fixed, they lie in  $L^{p_0}(M) \cap L^{p_1}(M)$ , and  $L^{q'_0}(M) \cap L^{q'_1}(M)$ , respectively. Therefore, we can define

$$F(\zeta) = \int_N (Au)(y, \zeta)v(y, \zeta) d\nu = \sum_{j=1}^n \sum_{k=1}^m a_j^{p_t/p(\zeta)} b_k^{q'_t/q'(\zeta)} \int_N (A\Psi_j)(y) e^{i\beta_k(y)} \chi_{B_k}(y) d\nu,$$

with  $\Psi_j(x) = e^{i\alpha_j(x)} \chi_{A_j}(x)$ . According to (9.23) and (9.25), in order to prove that

$$\|A_t\|_{L^{p_t}(M) \rightarrow L^{q_t}(N)} \leq k_0^{1-t} k_1^t, \quad (9.26)$$

it suffices to show that

$$|F(t)| \leq k_0^{1-t} k_1^t. \quad (9.27)$$

The function  $F(\zeta)$  is analytic and bounded in the strip  $S$ , as, for instance, for  $\zeta = \eta + i\xi$ ,  $0 \leq \eta \leq 1$ :

$$\left| a_j^{p_t/p(\zeta)} \right| = \left| a_j^{p_t \zeta / p_1 + p_t(1-\zeta) / p_0} \right| = \left| a_j^{p_t \eta / p_1 + p_t(1-\eta) / p_0} \right| \leq C_j < +\infty.$$

On the boundary of the strip  $S$  we have the following bounds: along the line  $\eta = 0$ , for  $z = i\xi$ ,

$$\begin{aligned} \|u(x, i\xi)\|_{L^{p_0}(M)} &= \left( \int_M \sum_{j=1}^n \left| a_j^{[p_t(i\xi)/p_1 + p_t(1-i\xi)/p_0]p_0} \chi_{A_j}(x) d\mu \right| \right)^{1/p_0} \\ &= \left( \int_M \sum_{j=1}^n |a_j|^{p_t} \chi_{A_j}(x) d\mu \right)^{1/p_0} = \|f\|_{L^{p_t}(M)}^{p_t/p_0} = 1, \end{aligned}$$

and

$$\begin{aligned} \|v(y, i\xi)\|_{L^{q'_0}(N)} &= \left( \int_N \sum_{j=1}^m \left| b_j^{[q'_t(i\xi)/q'_1 + q'_t(1-i\xi)/q'_0]q'_0} \chi_{B_j}(y) d\nu \right| \right)^{1/q'_0} \\ &= \left( \int_N \sum_{j=1}^m |b_j|^{q'_t} \chi_{B_j}(y) d\nu \right)^{1/p_0} = \|g\|_{L^{q'_t}(N)}^{q'_t/q'_0} = 1. \end{aligned}$$

It follows that

$$|F(i\xi)| \leq \|(Au)(i\xi)\|_{L^{q_0}(N)} \|v(i\xi)\|_{L^{q'_0}(N)} \leq \|A\|_{L^{p_0}(M) \rightarrow L^{q_0}(N)} \|u(i\xi)\|_{L^{p_0}(M)} \|v(i\xi)\|_{L^{q'_0}(N)} \leq k_0.$$

Similarly, along the line  $\zeta = 1+i\xi$  we have  $\|u(x, 1+i\xi)\|_{L^{p_1}(M)} \leq 1$  and  $\|v(x, 1+i\xi)\|_{L^{q'_1}(N)} \leq 1$ , which implies that  $|F(1+i\xi)| \leq k_1$ . The three lines theorem implies now that  $|F(\eta+i\xi)| \leq k_0^{1-\eta} k_1^\eta$ , hence (9.27) holds.  $\square$

## 9.4 The Hilbert transform

### The Poisson kernel

Given a Schwartz class function  $f(x) \in \mathcal{S}(\mathbb{R}^n)$  define a function

$$u(x, t) = \int_{\mathbb{R}^n} e^{-2\pi t|\xi|} \hat{f}(\xi) e^{2\pi i x \xi} d\xi, \quad t \geq 0, \quad x \in \mathbb{R}^n.$$

The function  $u(x, t)$  is harmonic:

$$\Delta_{x,t} u = 0 \text{ in } \mathbb{R}_+^{n+1} = \mathbb{R}^n \times (0, +\infty),$$

and satisfies the boundary condition on the hyper-plane  $t = 0$ :

$$u(x, 0) = f(x), \quad x \in \mathbb{R}^n.$$

We can write  $u(x, t)$  as a convolution

$$u(x, t) = P_t \star f = \int P_t(x-y) f(y),$$

with

$$\hat{P}_t(\xi) = e^{-2\pi t|\xi|},$$

and

$$P_t(x) = C_n \frac{t}{(t^2 + |x|^2)^{(n+1)/2}}.$$

Here the constant  $n$  depends only on the spatial dimension.

### The conjugate Poisson kernel

In the same spirit, for  $f \in \mathcal{S}(\mathbb{R})$  define  $u(x, t) = P_t \star f$ , set  $z = x + it$  and write

$$u(z) = \int_{\mathbb{R}} e^{-2\pi t|\xi|} \hat{f}(\xi) e^{2\pi i x \xi} d\xi = \int_0^\infty \hat{f}(\xi) e^{2\pi i z \xi} d\xi + \int_{-\infty}^0 \hat{f}(\xi) e^{2\pi i \bar{z} \xi} d\xi.$$

Consider the function  $v(z)$  given by

$$iv(z) = \int_0^\infty \hat{f}(\xi) e^{2\pi i z \xi} d\xi - \int_{-\infty}^0 \hat{f}(\xi) e^{2\pi i \bar{z} \xi} d\xi.$$

As the function

$$u(z) + iv(z) = \int_0^\infty \hat{f}(\xi) e^{2\pi i z \xi} d\xi$$

is analytic in the upper half-plane  $\{\text{Im}z > 0\}$ , the function  $v$  is the harmonic conjugate of  $u$ . It can be written as

$$v(z) = \int_{\mathbb{R}} (-i \text{sgn}(\xi)) e^{-2\pi t|\xi|} \hat{f}(\xi) e^{2\pi i x \xi} d\xi = Q_t \star f,$$

with

$$\hat{Q}_t(\xi) = -i \text{sgn}(\xi) e^{-2\pi t|\xi|}, \quad (9.28)$$

and

$$Q_t(x) = \frac{1}{\pi} \frac{x}{t^2 + x^2}.$$

The Poisson kernel and its conjugate are related by

$$P_t(x) + iQ_t(x) = \frac{i}{\pi(x + iy)},$$

which is analytic in  $\{\text{Im}z \geq 0\}$ . The main problem with the conjugate Poisson kernel is that it does not decay fast enough at infinity to be in  $L^1(\mathbb{R})$  nor is regular at  $x = 0$  as  $t \rightarrow 0$ .

### The principle value of $1/x$

In order to consider the limit of  $Q_t$  as  $t \rightarrow 0$  let us define the principal value of  $1/x$  which is an element of  $\mathcal{S}'(\mathbb{R})$  defined by

$$\text{P.V.} \frac{1}{x}(\phi) = \lim_{\varepsilon \rightarrow 0} \int_{|x| > \varepsilon} \frac{\phi(x)}{x} dx, \quad \phi \in \mathcal{S}(\mathbb{R}).$$

This is well-defined because

$$\text{P.V.} \frac{1}{x}(\phi) = \int_{|x| < 1} \frac{\phi(x) - \phi(0)}{x} dx + \int_{|x| > 1} \frac{\phi(x)}{x} dx,$$

thus

$$\left| \text{P.V.} \frac{1}{x}(\phi) \right| \leq C(\|\phi'\|_{L^\infty} + \|x\phi\|_{L^\infty}),$$

and therefore  $\text{P.V.}(1/x)$  is, indeed, a distribution in  $\mathcal{S}'(\mathbb{R})$ . The conjugate Poisson kernel  $Q_t$  and the principal value of  $1/x$  are related as follows.

**Proposition 9.10** Let  $Q_t = \frac{1}{\pi} \frac{x}{t^2 + x^2}$ , then for any function  $\phi \in \mathcal{S}(\mathbb{R})$

$$\frac{1}{\pi} P.V. \frac{1}{x}(\phi) = \lim_{t \rightarrow 0} \int_{\mathbb{R}} Q_t(x) \phi(x) dx.$$

**Proof.** Let

$$\psi_t(x) = \frac{1}{x} \chi_{t < |x|}(x)$$

so that

$$P.V. \frac{1}{x}(\phi) = \lim_{t \rightarrow 0} \int_{\mathbb{R}} \psi_t(x) \phi(x) dx.$$

Note, however, that

$$\begin{aligned} \int (\pi Q_t(x) - \psi_t(x)) \phi(x) dx &= \int_{\mathbb{R}} \frac{x\phi(x)}{x^2 + t^2} dx - \int_{|x| > t} \frac{\phi(x)}{x} dx \\ &= \int_{|x| < t} \frac{x\phi(x)}{x^2 + t^2} dx + \int_{|x| > t} \left[ \frac{x}{x^2 + t^2} - \frac{1}{x} \right] \phi(x) dx \\ &= \int_{|x| < t} \frac{x\phi(tx)}{x^2 + 1} dx - \int_{|x| > t} \frac{t^2 \phi(x)}{x(x^2 + t^2)} dx = \int_{|x| < t} \frac{x\phi(tx)}{x^2 + 1} dx - \int_{|x| > t} \frac{\phi(tx)}{x(x^2 + 1)} dx. \end{aligned} \quad (9.29)$$

The dominated convergence theorem implies that both integrals on the utmost right side above tend to zero as  $t \rightarrow 0$ .  $\square$

It is important to note that the computation in (9.29) worked only because the kernel  $1/x$  is odd – this produces the cancellation that saves the day. This would not happen, for instance, for a kernel behaving as  $1/|x|$  near  $x = 0$ .

## The Hilbert transform

Motivated by the previous discussion, for a function  $f \in \mathcal{S}(\mathbb{R})$ , we define the Hilbert transform as

$$Hf(x) = \lim_{t \rightarrow 0} Q_t \star f(x) = \frac{1}{\pi} \lim_{\varepsilon \rightarrow 0} \int_{|y| > \varepsilon} \frac{f(x-y)}{y} dy.$$

It follows from (9.28) that

$$\widehat{Hf}(\xi) = \lim_{\varepsilon \rightarrow 0} \widehat{Q}_t(\xi) \hat{f}(\xi) = -i \operatorname{sgn}(\xi) \hat{f}(\xi). \quad (9.30)$$

Therefore, the Hilbert transform may be extended to an isometry  $L^2(\mathbb{R}) \rightarrow L^2(\mathbb{R})$ , with  $\|Hf\|_{L^2} = \|f\|_{L^2}$ ,  $H(Hf) = -f$  and

$$\int (Hf)(x)g(x)dx = - \int f(x)(Hg)(x)dx. \quad (9.31)$$

The following extension of the Hilbert transform to  $L^p$ -spaces for  $1 < p < \infty$  is due to M. Riesz.

**Theorem 9.11** Given  $1 < p < \infty$  there exists  $C_p > 0$  so that

$$\|Hf\|_{L^p} \leq C_p \|f\|_{L^p} \text{ for all } f \in L^p(\mathbb{R}^n). \quad (9.32)$$

**Proof.** We first consider  $p \geq 2$ . It suffices to establish (9.32) for  $f \in \mathcal{S}(\mathbb{R})$ . Consider a smaller set

$$\mathcal{S}_0 = \{f \in \mathcal{S} : \exists \varepsilon > 0 \text{ such that } \hat{f}(\xi) = 0 \text{ for } |\xi| < \varepsilon\}.$$

Let us show that  $\mathcal{S}_0$  is dense in  $L^p(\mathbb{R})$ . Given any  $f \in \mathcal{S}$  we'll find a sequence  $g_n \in \mathcal{S}_0$  such that  $\|f - g_n\|_{L^p} \rightarrow 0$  as  $n \rightarrow +\infty$ . For  $p = 2$  this is trivial: take a smooth function  $\chi(\xi)$  such that  $0 \leq \chi(\xi) \leq 1$ ,  $\chi(\xi) = 0$  for  $|\xi| \leq 1$ ,  $\chi(\xi) = 1$  for  $|\xi| > 2$ , and set

$$g_n(x) = \int e^{2\pi i \xi x} \hat{f}(\xi) \chi(n\xi) d\xi,$$

so that

$$\|f - g_n\|_{L^2}^2 \leq \int_{-2/n}^{2/n} |\hat{f}(\xi)|^2 d\xi \rightarrow 0 \text{ as } n \rightarrow +\infty. \quad (9.33)$$

On the other hand, for  $p = +\infty$  we have

$$\|f - g_n\|_{L^\infty} \leq \int_{-2/n}^{2/n} |\hat{f}(\xi)| d\xi \rightarrow 0 \text{ as } n \rightarrow +\infty. \quad (9.34)$$

Interpolating between  $p = 2$  and  $p = +\infty$  we conclude that

$$\|f - g_n\|_{L^p} \rightarrow 0 \text{ as } n \rightarrow +\infty \quad (9.35)$$

for all  $p \geq 2$ , hence  $\mathcal{S}_0$  is dense in  $L^p(\mathbb{R})$  for  $2 \leq p < +\infty$

Given  $f \in \mathcal{S}_0$ ,  $\widehat{Hf}(\xi) = -i(\operatorname{sgn}\xi)\hat{f}(\xi)$  is a Schwartz class function (there is no discontinuity at  $\xi = 0$ ), thus  $Hf$  is also in  $\mathcal{S}(\mathbb{R})$ . We may then write

$$p(x) = (f + iHf)(x) = \int_{\mathbb{R}} (1 + \operatorname{sgn}(\xi)) \hat{f}(\xi) e^{2\pi i \xi x} d\xi = 2 \int_0^\infty \hat{f}(\xi) e^{2\pi i \xi x} d\xi,$$

and consider its extension to the complex plane:

$$p(z) = 2 \int_0^\infty \hat{f}(\xi) e^{2\pi i \xi z} d\xi.$$

The function  $p(z)$  is holomorphic in the upper half-plane  $\{\operatorname{Im}z > 0\}$  and is continuous up to the boundary  $y = 0$ . Since  $f \in \mathcal{S}_0$  there exists  $\varepsilon > 0$  so that  $\hat{f}(\xi) = 0$  for  $|\xi| \leq \varepsilon$ . Thus,  $p(z)$  satisfies an exponential decay bound

$$|p(z)| \leq 2e^{-2\pi \varepsilon y} \|\hat{f}\|_{L^1}, \quad z = x + iy. \quad (9.36)$$

Integrating  $p^4(z)$  along the contour  $C_R$  which consists of the interval  $[-R, R]$  along the real axis and the semicircle  $\{x^2 + y^2 = R^2, y > 0\}$ , and passing to the limit  $R \rightarrow +\infty$  with the help of (9.36) leads to

$$\lim_{R \rightarrow +\infty} \int_{-R}^R (f(x) + iHf(x))^4 dx = 0.$$

As both  $f$  and  $Hf$  are in  $\mathcal{S}_0$ , the integral above converges absolutely, hence

$$\int_{\mathbb{R}} (f(x) + iHf(x))^4 dx = 0.$$

The real part above gives

$$\begin{aligned} \int_{\mathbb{R}} (Hf(x))^4 dx &= \int_{\mathbb{R}} [-f^4(x) + 2f^2(x)(Hf)^2(x)] dx \leq 2 \int_{\mathbb{R}} f^2(x)(Hf)^2(x) dx \\ &\leq \int_{\mathbb{R}} (2f^4(x) + \frac{1}{2}(Hf)^4(x)) dx, \end{aligned}$$

hence

$$\int_{\mathbb{R}} (Hf(x))^4 dx \leq 4 \int_{\mathbb{R}} f^4(x) dx, \quad (9.37)$$

for any function  $f \in \mathcal{S}_0$ . As we have shown that  $\mathcal{S}_0$  is dense in any  $L^p(\mathbb{R})$ ,  $2 \leq p < \infty$ , (9.37) holds for all  $f \in L^4(\mathbb{R})$ . Therefore, the Hilbert transform is a bounded operator  $L^4(\mathbb{R}) \rightarrow L^4(\mathbb{R})$ . As we know that it is also bounded from  $L^2(\mathbb{R})$  to  $L^2(\mathbb{R})$ , the Riesz-Thorin interpolation theorem implies that  $\|Hf\|_{L^p} \leq C_p \|f\|_{L^p}$  for all  $2 \leq p \leq 4$ .

An argument identical to the above, integrating the function  $p^{2k}(z)$  over the same contour, shows that  $H$  is bounded from  $L^{2k}(\mathbb{R})$  to  $L^{2k}(\mathbb{R})$  for all integers  $k$ . It follows then from Riesz-Thorin interpolation theorem that  $\|Hf\|_{L^p} \leq C_p \|f\|_{L^p}$  for all  $2 \leq p < +\infty$ .

It remains to consider  $1 < p < 2$  – this is done using the duality argument. Let  $q > 2$  be the dual exponent,  $1/p + 1/q = 1$ . As the operator  $H : L^q(\mathbb{R}) \rightarrow L^q(\mathbb{R})$  is bounded, so is its adjoint  $H^* : L^p(\mathbb{R}) \rightarrow L^p(\mathbb{R})$  defined by  $\langle H^*f, g \rangle = \langle f, Hg \rangle$ , with  $f \in L^p(\mathbb{R})$ ,  $g \in L^q(\mathbb{R})$ . However, (9.31) says that  $H^* = -H$ , hence the boundedness of  $H^*$  implies that  $H : L^p(\mathbb{R}) \rightarrow L^p(\mathbb{R})$  is also bounded.  $\square$

The Hilbert transform does not map  $L^1(\mathbb{R}) \rightarrow L^1(\mathbb{R})$  but we have the following result due to Kolmogorov.

**Theorem 9.12** *Let  $f \in L^1(\mathbb{R})$ , then there exists  $C > 0$  so that for any  $\lambda > 0$  the following estimate holds:*

$$m\{x : |Hf(x)| \geq \lambda\} \leq \frac{C}{\lambda} \int_{\mathbb{R}} |f(x)| dx.$$

We will not prove this theorem here.

## 10 The Haar functions and the Brownian motion

### 10.1 The Haar functions and their completeness

#### The Haar functions

The basic Haar function is

$$\psi(x) = \begin{cases} 1 & \text{if } 0 \leq x < 1/2, \\ -1 & \text{if } 1/2 \leq x < 1, \\ 0 & \text{otherwise.} \end{cases} \quad (10.1)$$

It has mean zero

$$\int_0^1 \psi(x) dx = 0,$$

and is normalized so that

$$\int_0^1 \psi^2(x) dx = 1.$$

The rescaled and shifted Haar functions are

$$\psi_{jk}(x) = 2^{j/2} \psi(2^j x - k), \quad j, k \in \mathbb{Z}.$$

These functions form an orthonormal set in  $L^2(\mathbb{R})$  because if  $j = j'$  and  $k \neq k'$  then

$$\int_{\mathbb{R}} \psi_{jk}(x) \psi_{j'k'}(x) dx = 2^j \int_{\mathbb{R}} \psi(2^j x - k) \psi(2^j x - k') dx = 0$$

because  $\psi(y - k) \psi(y - k') = 0$  for any  $y \in \mathbb{R}$  and  $k \neq k'$ . On the other hand, if  $j \neq j'$ , say,  $j < j'$ , then

$$\begin{aligned} \int_{\mathbb{R}} \psi_{jk}(x) \psi_{j'k'}(x) dx &= 2^{j/2+j'/2} \int_{\mathbb{R}} \psi(2^j x - k) \psi(2^{j'} x - k') dx \\ &= 2^{j'/2-j/2} \int_{\mathbb{R}} \psi(y) \psi(2^{j'-j} y + 2^{j'-j} k - k') dy \\ &= 2^{j'/2-j/2} \int_0^{1/2} \psi(2^{j'-j} y + 2^{j'-j} k - k') dy - 2^{j'/2-j/2} \int_{1/2}^1 \psi(2^{j'-j} y + 2^{j'-j} k - k') dy. \end{aligned}$$

Both of the integrals above equal to zero. Indeed,  $2^{j'-j} \geq 2$ , hence, for instance,

$$\int_0^{1/2} \psi(2^{j'-j} y + 2^{j'-j} k - k') dy = 2^{j-j'} \int_0^{2^{j'-j-1}} \psi(y + 2^{j'-j} k - k') dy = 0,$$

because

$$\int_m^n \psi(y) dy = 0,$$

for all  $m, n \in \mathbb{Z}$ , and  $j' > j$ . Finally, when  $j = j'$ ,  $k = k'$  we have

$$\int_{\mathbb{R}} |\psi_{jk}(x)|^2 = 2^j \int_{\mathbb{R}} |\psi(2^j x - k)|^2 dx = \int_{\mathbb{R}} |\psi(x - k)|^2 dx = 1.$$

The Haar coefficients of a function  $f \in L^2(\mathbb{R})$  are defined as the inner products

$$c_{jk} = \int f(x) \psi_{jk}(x) dx, \tag{10.2}$$

and the Haar series of  $f$  is

$$\sum_{j,k \in \mathbb{Z}} c_{jk} \psi_{jk}(x). \tag{10.3}$$

Orthonormality of the family  $\{\psi_{jk}\}$  ensures that

$$\sum_{j,k} |c_{jk}|^2 \leq \|f\|_{L^2}^2 < +\infty,$$

and the series (10.3) converges in  $L^2(\mathbb{R})$ . In order to show that it actually converges to the function  $f$  itself we need to prove that the Haar functions form a basis for  $L^2(\mathbb{R})$ .

## Completeness of the Haar functions

To show that Haar functions form a basis in  $L^2(\mathbb{R})$  we consider the dyadic projections  $P_n$  defined as follows. Given  $f \in L^2(\mathbb{R})$ , and  $n, k \in \mathbb{Z}$ , consider the intervals

$$I_{nk} = ((k-1)/2^n, k/2^n],$$

then

$$P_n f(x) = \int_{I_{nk}} f dx = 2^n \int_{I_{nk}} f dx, \quad \text{for } x \in I_{nk}.$$

The function  $P_n f$  is constant on each of the dyadic intervals  $I_{nk}$ . In particular, each Haar function  $\psi_{jk}$  satisfies  $P_n \psi_{jk}(x) = 0$  for  $j \geq n$ , while  $P_n \psi_{jk}(x) = \psi_{jk}(x)$  for  $j < n$ . We claim that, actually, for any  $f \in L^2(\mathbb{R})$  we have

$$P_{n+1}f - P_n f = \sum_{k \in \mathbb{Z}} c_{nk} \psi_{nk}(x), \quad (10.4)$$

with the Haar coefficients  $c_{nk}$  given by (10.2). Indeed, let  $x \in I_{nk}$  and write

$$I_{nk} = \left( \frac{(k-1)}{2^n}, \frac{k}{2^n} \right] = \left( \frac{2(k-1)}{2^{n+1}}, \frac{2k-1}{2^{n+1}} \right] \cup \left( \frac{2k-1}{2^{n+1}}, \frac{2k}{2^{n+1}} \right] = I_{n+1,2k-1} \cup I_{n+1,2k}.$$

The function  $P_n f$  is constant on the whole interval  $I_{nk}$  while  $P_{n+1}f$  is constant on each of the sub-intervals  $I_{n+1,2k-1}$  and  $I_{n+1,2k}$ . In addition,

$$\int_{I_{nk}} (P_n f) dx = \int_{I_{nk}} (P_{n+1}f) dx.$$

This means exactly that

$$P_{n+1}(x) = P_n f(x) + c_{nk} \psi_{nk}(x) \text{ for } x \in I_{nk},$$

which is (10.4).

As a consequence of (10.4) we deduce that

$$P_{n+1}f(x) - P_{-m}f(x) = \sum_{j=-m}^n \sum_{k \in \mathbb{Z}} c_{jk} \psi_{jk}(x), \quad (10.5)$$

for all  $m, n \in \mathbb{Z}$  with  $n > m$ . It remains to show that for any  $f \in L^2(\mathbb{R})$  we have

$$\lim_{m \rightarrow +\infty} P_{-m}f(x) = 0, \quad \lim_{n \rightarrow +\infty} P_n f(x) = f(x), \quad (10.6)$$

both in the  $L^2$ -sense. The operators  $P_n f$  are uniformly bounded because for all  $n, k \in \mathbb{Z}$  we have

$$\int_{I_{nk}} |(P_n f)(x)|^2 dx = 2^{-n} 2^{2n} \left| \int_{I_{nk}} f(y) dy \right|^2 \leq \int_{I_{nk}} |f(y)|^2 dy.$$

Summing over  $k \in \mathbb{Z}$  for a fixed  $n$  we get

$$\int_{\mathbb{R}} |P_n f(x)|^2 \leq \int_{\mathbb{R}} |f(x)|^2,$$

thus  $\|P_n f\|_{L^2} \leq \|f\|_{L^2}$ . Uniform boundedness of  $P_n$  implies that it is sufficient to establish both limits in (10.6) for functions  $f \in C_c(\mathbb{R})$ . However, for such  $f$  we have, on one hand,

$$|P_{-m} f(x)| \leq \frac{1}{2^m} \int_{\mathbb{R}} |f(x)| dx \rightarrow 0 \text{ as } m \rightarrow +\infty,$$

and, on the other,  $f$  is uniformly continuous on  $\mathbb{R}$ , so that  $\|P_n f(x) - f(x)\|_{L^\infty} \rightarrow 0$  as  $n \rightarrow +\infty$ , which, as both  $P_n f$  and  $f$  are compactly supported, implies the second limit in (10.6). Therefore,  $\psi_{jk}$  form an orthonormal basis in  $L^2(\mathbb{R})$  and every function  $f \in L^2(\mathbb{R})$  has the representation

$$f(x) = \sum_{j,k=-\infty}^{\infty} c_{jk} \psi_{jk}(x), \quad c_{jk} = \int_{\mathbb{R}} f(y) \psi_{jk}(y) dy. \quad (10.7)$$

## 10.2 The Brownian motion

Brownian motion is a random process  $X_t(\omega)$ ,  $t \geq 0$  defined on a probability space  $(\Omega, \mathcal{F}, \mathbb{P})$  which has the following properties:

- (i) The function  $X_t(\omega)$  is continuous in  $t$  for a.e. realization  $\omega$ .
- (ii) For all  $0 \leq s < t < +\infty$  the random variable  $X_t(\omega) - X_s(\omega)$  is Gaussian with mean zero and variance  $t - s$ :

$$\mathbb{E}(X(t) - X(s)) = 0, \quad \mathbb{E}(X(t) - X(s))^2 = t - s.$$

- (iii) For any subdivision  $0 = t_0 < t_1 < \dots < t_N = t$  of the interval  $[0, t]$ , the random variables  $X_{t_1} - X_{t_0}, \dots, X_{t_N} - X_{t_{N-1}}$  are independent.

### Construction of the Brownian motion

We will construct the Brownian motion on the interval  $0 \leq t \leq 1$  – the restriction to a finite interval is a simple convenience but by no means a necessity. The Haar functions  $\psi_{jk}(x)$ , with  $j \geq 0$ ,  $0 \leq k \leq 2^j - 1$ , form a basis for the space  $L^2[0, 1]$ . Let us denote accordingly  $\phi_n(x) = \psi_{jk}(x)$  for  $n = 2^j + k$ ,  $0 \leq k \leq 2^j - 1$ , and  $\phi_0(x) = 1$  so that  $\{\phi_n\}$  form an orthonormal basis for  $L^2[0, 1]$ . Let  $Z_n(\omega)$ ,  $n \geq 0$ , be a collection of independent Gaussian random variables of mean zero and variance one, that is,

$$P(Z_n < y) = \int_{-\infty}^y e^{-y^2} \frac{dy}{\sqrt{2\pi}}.$$

We will show that the process

$$X_t(\omega) = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} Z_n(\omega) \int_0^t \phi_n(s) ds \quad (10.8)$$

is a Brownian motion.

First, we need to verify that the series (10.8) converges in  $L^2(\Omega)$  for a fixed  $t \in [0, 1]$ . Note that

$$\mathbb{E} \left( \sum_{k=n}^m Z_k(\omega) \int_0^t \phi_k(s) ds \right)^2 = \sum_{k=n}^m \left( \int_0^t \phi_k(s) ds \right)^2 = \sum_{k=n}^m \langle \chi_{[0,t]}, \phi_k \rangle^2.$$

As  $\phi_k$  form a basis for  $L^2[0, 1]$ , the series (10.8) satisfies the Cauchy criterion and thus converges in  $L^2(\Omega)$ . Moreover, for any  $0 \leq s < t \leq 1$  we have

$$\begin{aligned} \mathbb{E} (X_t - X_s)^2 &= \mathbb{E} \left( \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} Z_k(\omega) \int_s^t \phi_k(u) du \right)^2 = \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} \left( \int_s^t \phi_k(u) du \right)^2 = \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} \langle \chi_{[s,t]}, \phi_k \rangle^2 \\ &= \|\chi_{[s,t]}\|_{L^2}^2 = t - s, \end{aligned}$$

hence the increments  $X_t - X_s$  have the correct variance. Let us show that they are independent: for  $0 \leq t_0 < t_1 \leq t_2 < t_3 \leq 1$ :

$$\begin{aligned} \mathbb{E} ((X_{t_3} - X_{t_2})(X_{t_1} - X_{t_0})) &= \mathbb{E} \left( \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} \int_{t_2}^{t_3} \phi_k(u) du \int_{t_0}^{t_1} \phi_k(u') du' \right) \\ &= \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} \langle \chi_{[t_2,t_3]}, \phi_k \rangle \langle \chi_{[t_0,t_1]}, \phi_k \rangle = \langle \chi_{[t_2,t_3]}, \chi_{[t_0,t_1]} \rangle = 0. \end{aligned}$$

As the variables  $X_t - X_s$  are jointly Gaussian, independence of the increments follows.

### Continuity of the Brownian motion

In order to prove continuity of the process  $X_t(\omega)$  defined by the series (10.8) we show that the series converges uniformly in  $t$  almost surely in  $\omega$ . To this end let us show that

$$M(\omega) = \sup_n \frac{|Z_n(\omega)|}{\sqrt{\log n}} < +\infty \text{ almost surely in } \omega. \quad (10.9)$$

Note that, for each  $n \geq 0$ :

$$\mathbb{P} \left( |Z_n(\omega)| \geq 2\sqrt{\log n} \right) \leq e^{-(2\sqrt{\log n})^2/2} = \frac{1}{n^2},$$

thus

$$\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \mathbb{P} \left( |Z_n(\omega)| \geq 2\sqrt{\log n} \right) < +\infty.$$

The Borel-Cantelli lemma implies that almost surely the event  $\{|Z_n(\omega)| \geq 2\sqrt{\log n}\}$  happens only finitely many times, so that  $|Z_n(\omega)| < 2\sqrt{\log n}$  for all  $n \geq n_0(\omega)$  almost surely, and (10.9) follows.

Another useful observation is that for each fixed  $t \geq 0$  and  $j \in \mathbb{N}$  there exists only one  $k$  so that

$$\int_0^t \phi_{2^j+k}(s) ds \neq 0,$$

and for that  $k$  we have

$$\left| \int_0^t \phi_{2^j+k}(s) ds \right| \leq 2^{j/2} 2^{-j} = \frac{1}{2^{j/2}}.$$

Hence, we may estimate the dyadic blocs, using (10.9):

$$\left| \sum_{k=0}^{2^j-1} Z_{2^j+k}(\omega) \int_0^t \phi_{2^j+k}(s) ds \right| \leq M(\omega) \sqrt{(j+1) \log 2} \sum_{k=0}^{2^j-1} \left| \int_0^t \psi_{jk}(s) ds \right| \leq \frac{\sqrt{j} M_1(\omega)}{2^{j/2}}.$$

Therefore, the dyadic blocs are bounded by a convergent series which does not depend on  $t \in [0, 1]$ , hence the sum  $X_t(\omega)$  of the series is a continuous function for a.e.  $\omega$ .

### Nowhere differentiability of the Brownian motion

**Theorem 10.1** *The Brownian path  $X_t(\omega)$  is nowhere differentiable for almost every  $\omega$ .*

**Proof.** Let us fix  $\beta > 0$ . Then if  $\dot{X}_s$  exists at some  $s \in [0, 1]$  and  $|\dot{X}_s| < \beta$  then there exists  $n_0$  so that

$$|X_t - X_s| \leq 2\beta|t - s| \text{ if } |t - s| \leq \frac{2}{n} \quad (10.10)$$

for all  $n > n_0$ . Let  $A_n$  be the set of functions  $x(t) \in C[0, 1]$  for which (10.10) holds for some  $s \in [0, 1]$ . Then  $A_n \subset A_{n+1}$  and the set  $A = \bigcup_{n=1}^{\infty} A_n$  includes all functions  $x(t) \in C[0, 1]$  such that  $|\dot{x}(s)| \leq \beta$  at some point  $s \in [0, 1]$ .

The next step is to replace (10.10) by a discrete set of conditions – this is a standard trick in such situations. Assume that (10.10) holds for a function  $x(t) \in C[0, 1]$  and let  $k = \sup\{j : j/n \leq s\}$ , then

$$y_k = \max \left( \left| x \left( \frac{k+2}{n} \right) - x \left( \frac{k+1}{n} \right) \right|, \left| x \left( \frac{k+1}{n} \right) - x \left( \frac{k}{n} \right) \right|, \left| x \left( \frac{k}{n} \right) - x \left( \frac{k-1}{n} \right) \right| \right) \leq \frac{8\beta}{n}.$$

Therefore, if we denote by  $B_n$  the set of all functions  $x(t) \in C[0, 1]$  for which  $y_k \leq 8\beta/n$  for some  $k$ , then  $A_n \subseteq B_n$ . Therefore, in order to show that  $\mathbb{P}(A) = 0$  it suffices to check that

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \mathbb{P}(B_n) = 0. \quad (10.11)$$

This, however, can be estimated directly, using translation invariance of the Brownian motion:

$$\begin{aligned} \mathbb{P}(B_n) &\leq \sum_{k=1}^{n-2} \mathbb{P} \left[ \max \left[ \left| X \left( \frac{k+2}{n} \right) - X \left( \frac{k+1}{n} \right) \right|, \left| X \left( \frac{k+1}{n} \right) - X \left( \frac{k}{n} \right) \right|, \left| X \left( \frac{k}{n} \right) - X \left( \frac{k-1}{n} \right) \right| \right] \leq \frac{8\beta}{n} \right] \\ &\leq n \mathbb{P} \left[ \max \left[ \left| X \left( \frac{3}{n} \right) - X \left( \frac{2}{n} \right) \right|, \left| X \left( \frac{2}{n} \right) - X \left( \frac{1}{n} \right) \right|, \left| X \left( \frac{1}{n} \right) \right| \right] \leq \frac{8\beta}{n} \right] \\ &= n \mathbb{P} \left[ \left| X \left( \frac{1}{n} \right) \right| \leq \frac{8\beta}{n} \right]^3 = n \left( \sqrt{\frac{n}{2\pi}} \int_{-8\beta/n}^{8\beta/n} e^{-nx^2/2} dx \right)^3 \leq n \left( \sqrt{\frac{n}{2\pi}} \frac{16\beta}{n} \right)^3 \leq \frac{C}{\sqrt{n}}, \end{aligned}$$

which implies (10.11). It follows that  $\mathbb{P}(A) = 0$  as well, hence Brownian motion is nowhere differentiable with probability one.  $\square$

**Corollary 10.2** *Brownian motion does not have bounded variation with probability one.*